

Table of Contents

Volume 8

PART I. INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

§ 1:1	In general
§ 1:2	Organization of this book
§ 1:3	What is an “opinion”?
§ 1:4	Purpose of opinions
§ 1:5	Contents of opinions
§ 1:6	Introduction
§ 1:7	Opinion clauses
§ 1:8	Qualifications
§ 1:9	Independence
§ 1:10	Permitting reliance by others
§ 1:11	Limiting reliance
§ 1:12	Form of opinion
§ 1:13	Negotiating the opinion
§ 1:14	Local or special counsel
§ 1:15	Due diligence regarding the facts
§ 1:16	Officer’s certificates
§ 1:17	Due diligence on the law
§ 1:18	Peer review
§ 1:19	Signing the opinion
§ 1:20	Informing the directors
§ 1:21	Liabilities for false opinions
§ 1:22	Common-law negligence
§ 1:23	Common-law fraud
§ 1:24	Section 11 of the 1933 Act
§ 1:25	Section 12(a)(2) of the 1933 Act
§ 1:26	Section 17(a) of the 1933 Act
§ 1:27	Rule 10b-5 under the 1934 Act
§ 1:28	Proxy rules: Sections 14(a) and 14(c) of the 1934 Act
§ 1:29	Section 14(e) of the 1934 Act
§ 1:30	Section 18(a) of the 1934 Act
§ 1:31	“Blue-sky” laws
§ 1:32	Rule 2(e) of the SEC
§ 1:33	Bar association rules
§ 1:34	Amount of exposure
§ 1:35	Indemnity and contribution
§ 1:36	Liabilities for a true opinion
§ 1:37	Definitions

PART II. GOOD STANDING

CHAPTER 2. CORPORATE GOOD STANDING; POWER TO CONDUCT BUSINESS

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 2:1 Opinion
- § 2:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 2:3 Local counsel
- § 2:4 Public officials
- § 2:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 2:6 Officer's certificate
- § 2:7 Duly incorporated
- § 2:8 Due organization
- § 2:9 Genuineness
- § 2:10 Special counsel
- § 2:11 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 2:12 Old certificates and back-up opinions

III. PROCEDURES

A. INCORPORATION, VALID EXISTENCE, AND GOOD STANDING

- § 2:13 Minute books
- § 2:14 Laws
- § 2:15 Dissolution
- § 2:16 Merger
- § 2:17 Dissolution, et cetera
- § 2:18 Charter—Corporate term
- § 2:19 Charter
- § 2:20 —Original formalities
- § 2:21 —Intermediate corporate term
- § 2:22 Good standing certificate
- § 2:23 Good standing telegram
- § 2:24 Tax certificate
- § 2:25 Tax telegram
- § 2:26 Annual report and taxes
- § 2:27 Officer election
- § 2:28 Officer resignation
- § 2:29 Incumbency
- § 2:30 Local counsel

B. DUE ORGANIZATION

- § 2:31 Minutes on bylaws
- § 2:32 Law—Number of directors
- § 2:33 Charter—Number of directors
- § 2:34 Bylaws—Number of directors
- § 2:35 Officer election

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2:36	Bylaws—Officer election
§ 2:37	Stock issuance
§ 2:38	Valid issuance
§ 2:39	Law—Minimum capital
§ 2:40	Charter—Minimum capital
§ 2:41	Bylaws—Minimum capital
§ 2:42	Form of certificate
§ 2:43	Stock transfer books
§ 2:44	Organizational expenses
§ 2:45	Corporate seal
§ 2:46	Law—Other requirements
§ 2:47	Charter—Other requirements
§ 2:48	Bylaws—Other requirements
§ 2:49	Officer election
§ 2:50	Officer resignation
§ 2:51	Incumbency
§ 2:52	Local counsel
§ 2:53	Incorporation

C. CORPORATE POWER

§ 2:54	Law
§ 2:55	Type of business
§ 2:56	Special laws
§ 2:57	Laws
§ 2:58	Good standing telegram
§ 2:59	Charter terms
§ 2:60	Bylaw terms
§ 2:61	Officer election
§ 2:62	Officer resignation
§ 2:63	Incumbency
§ 2:64	Local counsel
§ 2:65	Corporate status

IV. OFFICER’S CERTIFICATES

§ 2:66	No dissolution, et cetera
§ 2:67	Incumbency of the company’s officers
§ 2:68	Bylaws of the company
§ 2:69	Bylaws of the company on the date of the organizational meeting
§ 2:70	Minimum capital
§ 2:71	Scope of the company’s business
§ 2:72	Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
§ 2:73	Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 2:74	Bylaws of the company on the date you render your opinion

PART III. FOREIGN QUALIFICATIONS

CHAPTER 3. FOREIGN QUALIFICATION

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 3:1	Opinion
-------	---------

§ 3:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 3:3 Broadness
§ 3:4 Inside counsel
§ 3:5 Local counsel
§ 3:6 Public officials
§ 3:7 Representation in the agreement
§ 3:8 Officer's certificate
§ 3:9 Genuineness
§ 3:10 Limit on jurisdictions
§ 3:11 Old certificates and back-up opinions

III. PROCEDURES

§ 3:12 Certificate as to jurisdictions
§ 3:13 Jurisdictions determined
§ 3:14 Good standing and tax certificates and telegrams—Good standing certificate
§ 3:15 Good standing telegram
§ 3:16 Tax certificate
§ 3:17 Tax telegram
§ 3:18 Foreign jurisdictions
§ 3:19 Annual report and taxes
§ 3:20 Officer election
§ 3:21 Officer resignation
§ 3:22 Incumbency certificate
§ 3:23 Inside counsel
§ 3:24 Local counsel
§ 3:25 The Company is a corporation

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 3:26 List of jurisdictions
§ 3:27 Incumbency of the company's officers

PART IV. VALIDITY OF SHARES

CHAPTER 4. AUTHORIZED AND OUTSTANDING STOCK; PRESENTLY OUTSTANDING STOCK IS VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 4:1 Opinion
§ 4:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 4:3 Inside counsel

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 4:4	Local counsel
§ 4:5	Public officials
§ 4:6	Representation in the agreement
§ 4:7	Officer's certificate
§ 4:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 4:9	Lost certificates
§ 4:10	Genuineness
§ 4:11	Special counsel
§ 4:12	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 4:13	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 4:14	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 4:15	Assessable stock
§ 4:16	Compliance with any underwriting agreemen

III. PROCEDURES

A. THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF AUTHORIZED AND OUTSTANDING CAPITAL STOCK

§ 4:17	Charter
§ 4:18	Charter amendments
§ 4:19	Laws
§ 4:20	Charter amendments
§ 4:21	Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:22	Transfer agent's certificate
§ 4:23	Comparison
§ 4:24	Purchased shares—Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:25	—Laws
§ 4:26	—Charter
§ 4:27	—Bylaws
§ 4:28	—Director resolutions
§ 4:29	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 4:30	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 4:31	—Type of business
§ 4:32	—Special statutes
§ 4:33	—Laws
§ 4:34	—Agreements
§ 4:35	—Other documents
§ 4:36	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:37	—Comparison
§ 4:38	Cancelled shares
§ 4:39	Minute books
§ 4:40	Stock books
§ 4:41	Comparison
§ 4:42	Lost certificates
§ 4:43	Officer election
§ 4:44	Officer resignation
§ 4:45	Incumbency
§ 4:46	Local counsel
§ 4:47	Valid issuance

B. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 4:48	Number of shares
--------	------------------

§ 4:49	Comparison
§ 4:50	Types of shares
§ 4:51	Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:52	Comparison
§ 4:53	Comparison
§ 4:54	Comparison
§ 4:55	Secretary's certificate
§ 4:56	Parent charter
§ 4:57	Parent bylaws
§ 4:58	Company officer election
§ 4:59	Company officer resignation
§ 4:60	Company incumbency
§ 4:61	Parent officer election
§ 4:62	Parent officer resignation
§ 4:63	Parent incumbency
§ 4:64	Inside counsel
§ 4:65	Local counsel

C. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 4:66	Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:67	Number outstanding
§ 4:68	Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:69	Laws
§ 4:70	Charter
§ 4:71	Bylaws
§ 4:72	Listing of shares
§ 4:73	Listing of convertible securities
§ 4:74	Director resolutions
§ 4:75	Director resolutions
§ 4:76	Stockholder resolutions
§ 4:77	Prior jurisdictions
§ 4:78	Type of business
§ 4:79	Special laws
§ 4:80	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 4:81	Consideration received—Shares
§ 4:82	—Convertible securities
§ 4:83	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 4:84	Form of certificate
§ 4:85	Execution of certificates
§ 4:86	Seal
§ 4:87	Facsimile and countersignatures
§ 4:88	Laws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 4:89	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 4:90	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 4:91	Pre-emptive rights
§ 4:92	Agreements
§ 4:93	Other documents
§ 4:94	Stock books
§ 4:95	Conversions and exercises
§ 4:96	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 4:97	—Laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 4:98	—Charter
§ 4:99	—Bylaws
§ 4:100	—Listing of shares
§ 4:101	—Listing of convertible securities
§ 4:102	—Director resolutions
§ 4:103	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 4:104	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 4:105	—Laws
§ 4:106	—Agreements
§ 4:107	—Conversion or exercise
§ 4:108	—Underlying security
§ 4:109	Parent charter
§ 4:110	Parent bylaws
§ 4:111	Purchases
§ 4:112	Predecessors
§ 4:113	Valid authorization
§ 4:114	Company officer election
§ 4:115	Company officer resignation
§ 4:116	Company incumbency
§ 4:117	Parent officer election
§ 4:118	Parent officer resignation
§ 4:119	Parent incumbency
§ 4:120	Inside counsel
§ 4:121	Local counsel
§ 4:122	Registration provisions
§ 4:123	1933 Act

D. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 4:124	Laws
§ 4:125	Consideration—Par value
§ 4:126	—No par value
§ 4:127	Assign value
§ 4:128	Prior jurisdictions
§ 4:129	Type of business
§ 4:130	Special laws
§ 4:131	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 4:132	Charter
§ 4:133	Bylaws
§ 4:134	Officer election
§ 4:135	Officer resignation
§ 4:136	Incumbency
§ 4:137	Inside counsel
§ 4:138	Local counsel
§ 4:139	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 4:140	Number of issued and outstanding shares
§ 4:141	Issuances, purchases, other acquisitions, and reissuances of shares
§ 4:142	Bylaws of the company
§ 4:143	Certificate for director resolutions

- § 4:144 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 4:145 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 4:146 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 4:147 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 4:148 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 4:149 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 4:150 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 4:151 —From transfer agent
- § 4:152 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 4:153 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 4:154 Number of authorized and issued shares
- § 4:155 Parents
- § 4:156 Parent's bylaws
- § 4:157 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 4:158 Issuances, purchases, other acquisitions, and reissuances of convertible securities
- § 4:159 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were sold
- § 4:160 Scope of the company's business when shares were sold
- § 4:161 Verification that the description of the company's business during sales is accurate
- § 4:162 Description of the company's business during sales and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 4:163 Fully paid status and nonassessability

CHAPTER 5. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED UNDER THE AGREEMENT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 5:1 Opinion
- § 5:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 5:3 Local counsel
- § 5:4 Public officials
- § 5:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 5:6 Officer's certificate
- § 5:7 Variations for other deals
- § 5:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 5:9 Lost certificates
- § 5:10 Genuineness
- § 5:11 Not an "expert"
- § 5:12 Supermajority vote
- § 5:13 Special counsel
- § 5:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 5:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 5:17 Assessable stock
- § 5:18 Compliance with the agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 5:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 5:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 5:21 Stock books
- § 5:22 Comparison
- § 5:23 Charter
- § 5:24 Comparison
- § 5:25 Comparison
- § 5:26 Charter amendments
- § 5:27 Laws
- § 5:28 Charter amendments
- § 5:29 Comparison
- § 5:30 Purchased shares
- § 5:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 5:32 —Laws
- § 5:33 —Charter
- § 5:34 —Bylaws
- § 5:35 —Director resolutions
- § 5:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 5:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 5:38 —Type of business
- § 5:39 —Special laws
- § 5:40 —Laws
- § 5:41 —Agreements
- § 5:42 —Other documents
- § 5:43 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 5:44 —Comparison
- § 5:45 Cancelled shares
- § 5:46 Lost certificates
- § 5:47 Types of shares
- § 5:48 Secretary's certificate
- § 5:49 Parent charter
- § 5:50 Parent bylaws
- § 5:51 Company officer election
- § 5:52 Company officer resignation
- § 5:53 Company incumbency
- § 5:54 Parent officer election
- § 5:55 Parent officer resignation
- § 5:56 Parent incumbency
- § 5:57 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 5:58 Laws
- § 5:59 Charter
- § 5:60 Bylaws

§ 5:61	Listing requirements
§ 5:62	Director resolutions
§ 5:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 5:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 5:65	Type of business
§ 5:66	Special laws
§ 5:67	Laws
§ 5:68	Consideration receive
§ 5:69	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 5:70	Form of certificate
§ 5:71	Execution of certificate
§ 5:72	Execution of certificate
§ 5:73	Seal
§ 5:74	Countersignatures
§ 5:75	Countersignatures
§ 5:76	Countersignatures
§ 5:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 5:81	Terms of agreement
§ 5:82	Terms of agreement
§ 5:83	Related agreements
§ 5:84	Delivery of consideration
§ 5:85	Other documents
§ 5:86	Parent charter
§ 5:87	Parent bylaws
§ 5:88	Company officer election
§ 5:89	Company officer resignation
§ 5:90	Company incumbency
§ 5:91	Parent officer election
§ 5:92	Parent officer resignation
§ 5:93	Parent incumbency
§ 5:94	Local counsel
§ 5:95	Valid authorization
§ 5:96	Registration provisions
§ 5:97	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 5:98	Terms of agreement
§ 5:99	Law
§ 5:100	Consideration—Par value
§ 5:101	—No-par shares
§ 5:102	Assign value
§ 5:103	Consideration received
§ 5:104	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 5:105	Type of business
§ 5:106	Special laws
§ 5:107	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 5:108	Charter
§ 5:109	Bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 5:110	Terms of agreement
§ 5:111	Related agreements
§ 5:112	Officer election
§ 5:113	Officer resignation
§ 5:114	Incumbency
§ 5:115	Local counsel
§ 5:116	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 5:117	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 5:118	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 5:119	Bylaws of the company
§ 5:120	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 5:121	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 5:122	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 5:123	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 5:124	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 5:125	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 5:126	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 5:127	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 5:128	—From transfer agent
§ 5:129	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 5:130	Parents
§ 5:131	Parent's bylaws
§ 5:132	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 5:133	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 5:134	Scope of the company's business
§ 5:135	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 5:136	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 5:137	Stock dividend

CHAPTER 5A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED UNDER THE AGREEMENT WHERE A NEW CLASS IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 5A:1	Opinion
§ 5A:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 5A:3	Local counsel
§ 5A:4	Public officials
§ 5A:5	Representation in the agreement
§ 5A:6	Officer's certificate

- § 5A:7 Variations for other deals
- § 5A:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 5A:9 Lost certificates
- § 5A:10 Genuineness
- § 5A:11 Not an “expert”
- § 5A:12 Supermajority vote
- § 5A:13 Special counsel
- § 5A:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 5A:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 5A:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 5A:17 Assessable stock
- § 5A:18 Compliance with the agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 5A:19 Charter
- § 5A:20 Charter amendment
- § 5A:21 Laws
- § 5A:22 Charter amendments
- § 5A:23 Comparison
- § 5A:24 Special laws
- § 5A:25 Lost certificates
- § 5A:26 Types of shares
- § 5A:27 Secretary’s certificate
- § 5A:28 Parent charter
- § 5A:29 Parent bylaws
- § 5A:30 Company officer election
- § 5A:31 Company officer resignation
- § 5A:32 Company incumbency
- § 5A:33 Parent officer election
- § 5A:34 Parent officer resignation
- § 5A:35 Parent incumbency
- § 5A:36 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 5A:37 Laws
- § 5A:38 Charter
- § 5A:39 Bylaws
- § 5A:40 Listing requirements
- § 5A:41 Director resolution
- § 5A:42 Stockholder resolutions
- § 5A:43 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 5A:44 Type of business
- § 5A:45 Special laws
- § 5A:46 Laws
- § 5A:47 Consideration received
- § 5A:48 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 5A:49 Form of certificate
- § 5A:50 Execution of certificate
- § 5A:51 Execution of certificate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 5A:52	Seal
§ 5A:53	Countersignatures
§ 5A:54	Countersignatures
§ 5A:55	Countersignatures
§ 5A:56	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5A:57	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5A:58	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 5A:59	Pre-emptive rights
§ 5A:60	Terms of agreement
§ 5A:61	Terms of agreement
§ 5A:62	Related agreements
§ 5A:63	Delivery of consideration
§ 5A:64	Other documents
§ 5A:65	Parent charter
§ 5A:66	Parent bylaws
§ 5A:67	Company officer election
§ 5A:68	Company officer resignation
§ 5A:69	Company incumbency
§ 5A:70	Parent officer election
§ 5A:71	Parent officer resignation
§ 5A:72	Parent incumbency
§ 5A:73	Local counsel
§ 5A:74	Valid authorization
§ 5A:75	Registration provisions
§ 5A:76	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 5A:77	Terms of agreement
§ 5A:78	Law
§ 5A:79	Consideration—Par value
§ 5A:80	—No-par shares
§ 5A:81	Assign value
§ 5A:82	Consideration received
§ 5A:83	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 5A:84	Type of business
§ 5A:85	Special laws
§ 5A:86	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 5A:87	Charter
§ 5A:88	Bylaws
§ 5A:89	Terms of agreement
§ 5A:90	Related agreements
§ 5A:91	Officer election
§ 5A:92	Officer resignation
§ 5A:93	Incumbency
§ 5A:94	Local counsel
§ 5A:95	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 5A:96	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 5A:97	—From transfer agent

- § 5A:98 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 5A:99 Parents
- § 5A:100 Parent's bylaws
- § 5A:101 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 5A:102 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 5A:103 Bylaws of the company
- § 5A:104 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 5A:105 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 5A:106 Scope of the company's business
- § 5A:107 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 5A:108 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it
was conducted
- § 5A:109 Stock dividend

CHAPTER 6. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION OF MEANINGS

- § 6:1 Opinion
- § 6:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 6:3 Local counsel
- § 6:4 Public officials
- § 6:5 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 6:6 Officer's certificate
- § 6:7 Variations for other deals
- § 6:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 6:9 Lost certificates
- § 6:10 Genuineness
- § 6:11 Not an "expert"
- § 6:12 Special counsel
- § 6:13 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 6:14 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 6:15 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 6:16 Assessable stock
- § 6:17 Compliance with the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURE

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 6:18 Treasurer's certificate
- § 6:19 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 6:20 Stock books
- § 6:21 Comparison
- § 6:22 Charter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 6:23	Comparison
§ 6:24	Comparison
§ 6:25	Charter amendments
§ 6:26	Laws
§ 6:27	Charter amendments
§ 6:28	Comparison
§ 6:29	Purchased shares
§ 6:30	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 6:31	—Laws
§ 6:32	—Charter
§ 6:33	—Bylaws
§ 6:34	—Director resolutions
§ 6:35	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 6:36	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 6:37	—Type of business
§ 6:38	—Special laws
§ 6:39	—Laws
§ 6:40	—Agreements
§ 6:41	—Other documents
§ 6:42	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 6:43	—Comparison
§ 6:44	Cancelled shares
§ 6:45	Lost certificates
§ 6:46	Types of shares
§ 6:47	Secretary’s certificate
§ 6:48	Parent charter
§ 6:49	Parent bylaws
§ 6:50	Company officer election
§ 6:51	Company officer resignation
§ 6:52	Company incumbency
§ 6:53	Parent officer election
§ 6:54	Parent officer resignation
§ 6:55	Parent incumbency
§ 6:56	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 6:57	Laws
§ 6:58	Charter
§ 6:59	Bylaws
§ 6:60	Listing requirements
§ 6:61	Director resolutions
§ 6:62	Stockholder resolutions
§ 6:63	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 6:64	Type of business
§ 6:65	Special laws
§ 6:66	Laws
§ 6:67	Consideration received
§ 6:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 6:69	Form of certificate
§ 6:70	Execution of certificate
§ 6:71	Execution of certificate

§ 6:72	Seal
§ 6:73	Countersignatures
§ 6:74	Countersignatures
§ 6:75	Countersignatures
§ 6:76	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 6:77	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 6:78	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 6:79	Pre-emptive rights
§ 6:80	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6:81	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6:82	Related agreements
§ 6:83	Delivery of consideration
§ 6:84	Other documents
§ 6:85	Parent charter
§ 6:86	Parent bylaws
§ 6:87	Company officer election
§ 6:88	Company officer resignation
§ 6:89	Company incumbency
§ 6:90	Parent officer election
§ 6:91	Parent officer resignation
§ 6:92	Parent incumbency
§ 6:93	Local counsel
§ 6:94	Valid authorization
§ 6:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 6:96	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6:97	Law
§ 6:98	Consideration—Par value
§ 6:99	—No-par shares
§ 6:100	Consideration received
§ 6:101	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 6:102	Type of business
§ 6:103	Special laws
§ 6:104	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 6:105	Charter
§ 6:106	Bylaws
§ 6:107	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6:108	Related agreements
§ 6:109	Officer election
§ 6:110	Officer resignation
§ 6:111	Incumbency
§ 6:112	Local counsel
§ 6:113	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 6:114	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 6:115	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 6:116	Bylaws of the company
§ 6:117	Certificate for director resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 6:118	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 6:119	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 6:120	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 6:121	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 6:122	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 6:123	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 6:124	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 6:125	—From transfer agent
§ 6:126	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 6:127	Parents
§ 6:128	Parent's bylaws
§ 6:129	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 6:130	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 6:131	Scope of the company's business
§ 6:132	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 6:133	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 6A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION OF MEANINGS

§ 6A:1	Opinion
§ 6A:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 6A:3	Local counsel
§ 6A:4	Public officials
§ 6A:5	Representation in the underwriting agreement
§ 6A:6	Officer's certificate
§ 6A:7	Variations for other deals
§ 6A:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 6A:9	Lost certificates
§ 6A:10	Genuineness
§ 6A:11	Not an "expert"
§ 6A:12	Special counsel
§ 6A:13	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 6A:14	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 6A:15	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 6A:16	Assessable stock
§ 6A:17	Compliance with the underwriting agreement
§ 6A:18	Charter

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 6A:19 Charter amendments
- § 6A:20 Laws
- § 6A:21 Charter amendments
- § 6A:22 Comparison
- § 6A:23 Special laws
- § 6A:24 Lost certificates
- § 6A:25 Types of shares
- § 6A:26 Secretary's certificate
- § 6A:27 Parent charter
- § 6A:28 Parent bylaws
- § 6A:29 Company officer election
- § 6A:30 Company officer resignation
- § 6A:31 Company incumbency
- § 6A:32 Parent officer election
- § 6A:33 Parent officer resignation
- § 6A:34 Parent incumbency
- § 6A:35 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 6A:36 Laws
- § 6A:37 Charter
- § 6A:38 Bylaws
- § 6A:39 Listing requirements
- § 6A:40 Director resolutions
- § 6A:41 Stockholder resolutions
- § 6A:42 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 6A:43 Type of business
- § 6A:44 Special laws
- § 6A:45 Laws
- § 6A:46 Consideration received
- § 6A:47 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 6A:48 Form of certificate
- § 6A:49 Execution of certificate
- § 6A:50 Execution of certificate
- § 6A:51 Seal
- § 6A:52 Countersignatures
- § 6A:53 Countersignatures
- § 6A:54 Countersignatures
- § 6A:55 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 6A:56 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 6A:57 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 6A:58 Pre-emptive rights
- § 6A:59 Terms of underwriting agreement
- § 6A:60 Terms of underwriting agreement
- § 6A:61 Related agreements
- § 6A:62 Delivery of consideration
- § 6A:63 Other documents
- § 6A:64 Parent charter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 6A:65	Parent bylaws
§ 6A:66	Company officer election
§ 6A:67	Company officer resignation
§ 6A:68	Company incumbency
§ 6A:69	Parent officer election
§ 6A:70	Parent officer resignation
§ 6A:71	Parent incumbency
§ 6A:72	Local counsel
§ 6A:73	Valid authorization
§ 6A:74	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 6A:75	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6A:76	Law
§ 6A:77	Consideration—Par value
§ 6A:78	—No-par shares
§ 6A:79	Consideration received
§ 6A:80	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 6A:81	Type of business
§ 6A:82	Special laws
§ 6A:83	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 6A:84	Charter
§ 6A:85	Bylaws
§ 6A:86	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 6A:87	Related agreements
§ 6A:88	Officer election
§ 6A:89	Officer resignation
§ 6A:90	Incumbency
§ 6A:91	Local counsel
§ 6A:92	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 6A:93	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 6A:94	—From transfer agent
§ 6A:95	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 6A:96	Parents
§ 6A:97	Parent's bylaws
§ 6A:98	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 6A:99	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 6A:100	Bylaws of the company
§ 6A:101	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 6A:102	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 6A:103	Scope of the company's business
§ 6A:104	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 6A:105	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 7. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 7:1 Opinion
- § 7:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 7:3 Local counsel
- § 7:4 Public officials
- § 7:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 7:6 Officer's certificate
- § 7:7 Variations for other deals
- § 7:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 7:9 Genuineness
- § 7:10 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 7:11 Lost certificates
- § 7:12 Genuineness
- § 7:13 Not an "expert"
- § 7:14 Supermajority vote
- § 7:15 Special counsel
- § 7:16 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 7:17 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 7:18 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 7:19 Assessable stock
- § 7:20 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 7:21 Treasurer's certificate
- § 7:22 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 7:23 Stock books
- § 7:24 Comparison
- § 7:25 Charter
- § 7:26 Comparison
- § 7:27 Comparison
- § 7:28 Charter amendments
- § 7:29 Laws
- § 7:30 Charter amendments
- § 7:31 Comparison
- § 7:32 Purchased shares
- § 7:33 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 7:34 —Laws
- § 7:35 —Charter
- § 7:36 —Bylaws
- § 7:37 —Director resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 7:38	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 7:39	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 7:40	—Type of business
§ 7:41	—Special laws
§ 7:42	—Laws
§ 7:43	—Agreements
§ 7:44	—Other documents
§ 7:45	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 7:46	—Comparison
§ 7:47	Cancelled shares
§ 7:48	Lost certificates
§ 7:49	Types of shares
§ 7:50	Secretary’s certificate
§ 7:51	Parent charter
§ 7:52	Parent bylaws
§ 7:53	Company officer election
§ 7:54	Company officer resignation
§ 7:55	Company incumbency
§ 7:56	Parent officer election
§ 7:57	Parent officer resignation
§ 7:58	Parent incumbency
§ 7:59	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 7:60	Laws
§ 7:61	Charter
§ 7:62	Bylaws
§ 7:63	Listing requirements
§ 7:64	Director resolutions
§ 7:65	Stockholder resolutions
§ 7:66	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 7:67	Type of business
§ 7:68	Special laws
§ 7:69	Laws
§ 7:70	Consideration received
§ 7:71	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 7:72	Form of certificate
§ 7:73	Execution of certificate
§ 7:74	Execution of certificate
§ 7:75	Seal
§ 7:76	Countersignatures
§ 7:77	Countersignatures
§ 7:78	Countersignatures
§ 7:79	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 7:80	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 7:81	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 7:82	Pre-emptive rights
§ 7:83	Terms of agreement
§ 7:84	Terms of merger agreement
§ 7:85	Related agreements
§ 7:86	Other documents

- § 7:87 Parent charter
- § 7:88 Parent bylaws
- § 7:89 Company officer election
- § 7:90 Company officer resignation
- § 7:91 Company incumbency
- § 7:92 Parent officer election
- § 7:93 Parent officer resignation
- § 7:94 Parent incumbency
- § 7:95 Local counsel
- § 7:96 Valid authorization
- § 7:97 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 7:98 Terms of merger agreement
- § 7:99 Law
- § 7:100 Consideration—Par value
- § 7:101 —No-par shares
- § 7:102 Assign value
- § 7:103 Consideration received
- § 7:104 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 7:105 Type of business
- § 7:106 Special laws
- § 7:107 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 7:108 Charter
- § 7:109 Bylaws
- § 7:110 Terms of merger agreement
- § 7:111 Related agreements
- § 7:112 Officer election
- § 7:113 Officer resignation
- § 7:114 Incumbency
- § 7:115 Local counsel
- § 7:116 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 7:117 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 7:118 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 7:119 Bylaws of the company
- § 7:120 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 7:121 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 7:122 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 7:123 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 7:124 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 7:125 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 7:126 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 7:127 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 7:128 —Form transfer agent
- § 7:129 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 7:130 Parents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 7:131	Parent's bylaws
§ 7:132	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 7:133	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 7:134	Scope of the company's business
§ 7:135	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 7:136	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 8. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 8:1	Opinion
§ 8:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 8:3	Local counsel
§ 8:4	Public officials
§ 8:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 8:6	Officer's certificate
§ 8:7	Variations for other deals
§ 8:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 8:9	Lost certificates
§ 8:10	Genuineness
§ 8:11	Not an "expert"
§ 8:12	Supermajority vote
§ 8:13	Special counse
§ 8:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 8:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 8:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 8:17	Assessable stock
§ 8:18	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 8:19	Charter
§ 8:20	Charter amendment
§ 8:21	Laws
§ 8:22	Charter amendments
§ 8:23	Comparison
§ 8:24	Special laws
§ 8:25	Lost certificates
§ 8:26	Types of shares
§ 8:27	Secretary's certificate
§ 8:28	Parent charter
§ 8:29	Parent bylaws

- § 8:30 Company officer election
- § 8:31 Company officer resignation
- § 8:32 Company incumbency
- § 8:33 Parent officer election
- § 8:34 Parent officer resignation
- § 8:35 Parent incumbency
- § 8:36 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 8:37 Laws
- § 8:38 Charter
- § 8:39 Bylaws
- § 8:40 Listing requirements
- § 8:41 Director resolutions
- § 8:42 Stockholder resolutions
- § 8:43 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 8:44 Type of business
- § 8:45 Special laws
- § 8:46 Laws
- § 8:47 Consideration received
- § 8:48 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 8:49 Form of certificate
- § 8:50 Execution of certificate
- § 8:51 Execution of certificate
- § 8:52 Seal
- § 8:53 Countersignatures
- § 8:54 Countersignatures
- § 8:55 Countersignatures
- § 8:56 Law—pre-emptive rights
- § 8:57 Charter—pre-emptive rights
- § 8:58 Bylaws—pre-emptive rights
- § 8:59 pre-emptive rights
- § 8:60 Terms of merger agreement
- § 8:61 Terms of merger agreement
- § 8:62 Related agreements
- § 8:63 Other documents
- § 8:64 Parent charter
- § 8:65 Parent bylaws
- § 8:66 Company officer election
- § 8:67 Company officer resignation
- § 8:68 Company incumbency
- § 8:69 Parent officer election
- § 8:70 Parent officer resignation
- § 8:71 Parent incumbency
- § 8:72 Local counsel
- § 8:73 Valid authorization
- § 8:74 Registration provisions
- § 8:75 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 8:76 Terms of merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 8:77	Law
§ 8:78	Consideration—Par value
§ 8:79	—No-par shares
§ 8:80	Assign value
§ 8:81	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 8:82	Type of business
§ 8:83	Special laws
§ 8:84	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 8:85	Charter
§ 8:86	Bylaws
§ 8:87	Terms of merger agreement
§ 8:88	Related agreements
§ 8:89	Officer election
§ 8:90	Officer resignation
§ 8:91	Incumbency
§ 8:92	Local counsel
§ 8:93	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 8:94	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 8:95	—From transfer agent
§ 8:96	—Form treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 8:97	Parents
§ 8:98	Parent's bylaws
§ 8:99	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 8:100	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 8:101	Bylaws of the company
§ 8:102	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 8:103	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 8:104	Scope of the company's business
§ 8:105	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 8:106	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

PART V. VALIDITY OF SHARES UNDERLYING PREFERRED STOCK

CHAPTER 9. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 9:1	Opinion
§ 9:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 9:3	Local counsel
-------	---------------

- § 9:4 Public officials
- § 9:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 9:6 Officer's certificate
- § 9:7 Variation for other type of preferred stock
- § 9:8 Variation for mergers
- § 9:9 Omnibus qualification
- § 9:10 Lost certificates
- § 9:11 Genuineness
- § 9:12 Not an "expert"
- § 9:13 Supermajority vote
- § 9:14 Special counsel
- § 9:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 9:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 9:17 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 9:18 Assessable stock

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 9:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 9:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 9:21 Stock books
- § 9:22 Comparison
- § 9:23 Charter
- § 9:24 Comparison
- § 9:25 Comparison
- § 9:26 Charter amendments
- § 9:27 Laws
- § 9:28 Charter amendments
- § 9:29 Comparison
- § 9:30 Purchased shares
- § 9:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 9:32 —Laws
- § 9:33 —Charter
- § 9:34 —Bylaws
- § 9:35 —Director resolutions
- § 9:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 9:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 9:38 —Type of business
- § 9:39 —Special laws
- § 9:40 —Laws
- § 9:41 —Agreements
- § 9:42 —Other documents
- § 9:43 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 9:44 —Comparison
- § 9:45 Cancelled shares
- § 9:46 Lost certificates
- § 9:47 Types of shares
- § 9:48 Secretary's certificate
- § 9:49 Parent charter
- § 9:50 Parent bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9:51	Company officer election
§ 9:52	Company officer resignation
§ 9:53	Company incumbency
§ 9:54	Parent officer election
§ 9:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 9:56	Parent incumbency
§ 9:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 9:58	Laws
§ 9:59	Charter
§ 9:60	Bylaws
§ 9:61	Listing requirements
§ 9:62	Director resolutions
§ 9:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 9:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 9:65	Type of business
§ 9:66	Special laws
§ 9:67	Laws
§ 9:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 9:69	Form of certificate
§ 9:70	Execution of certificate
§ 9:71	Execution of certificate
§ 9:72	Seal
§ 9:73	Countersignatures
§ 9:74	Countersignatures
§ 9:75	Countersignatures
§ 9:76	Procedure for conversion
§ 9:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 9:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 9:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 9:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 9:81	Terms of preferred stock and agreement
§ 9:82	Related agreements
§ 9:83	Other documents
§ 9:84	Parent charter
§ 9:85	Parent bylaws
§ 9:86	Company officer election
§ 9:87	Company officer resignation
§ 9:88	Company incumbency
§ 9:89	Parent officer election
§ 9:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 9:91	Parent incumbency
§ 9:92	Local counsel
§ 9:93	Valid authorization
§ 9:94	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 9:95	Terms of preferred stock and agreement
§ 9:96	Law

- § 9:97 Consideration—Par value
- § 9:98 —No-par shares
- § 9:99 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 9:100 Type of business
- § 9:101 Special laws
- § 9:102 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 9:103 Charter
- § 9:104 Bylaws
- § 9:105 Terms of preferred stock and agreement
- § 9:106 Related agreements
- § 9:107 Officer election
- § 9:108 Officer resignation
- § 9:109 Incumbency
- § 9:110 Local counsel
- § 9:111 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 9:112 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 9:113 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 9:114 Bylaws of the company
- § 9:115 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 9:116 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 9:117 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 9:118 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 9:119 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 9:120 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 9:121 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 9:122 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 9:123 —From transfer agent
- § 9:124 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 9:125 Parents
- § 9:126 Parent's bylaws
- § 9:127 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 9:128 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 9:129 Scope of the company's business
- § 9:130 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 9:131 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

**CHAPTER 10. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE
VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND
NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON
CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK THAT ARE
BEING ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF
PREFERRED STOCK IS NOT CREATED AND THE
PREFERRED STOCK IS CONVERTIBLE INTO AN
EXISTING CLASS OF STOCK**

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 10:1 Opinion
- § 10:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 10:3 Local counsel
- § 10:4 Public officials
- § 10:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 10:6 Officer's certificate
- § 10:7 Variation for other deals
- § 10:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 10:9 Lost certificates
- § 10:10 Genuineness
- § 10:11 Not an "expert"
- § 10:12 Supermajority vote
- § 10:13 Special counsel
- § 10:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 10:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 10:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 10:17 Assessable stock
- § 10:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 10:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 10:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 10:21 Stock books
- § 10:22 Comparison
- § 10:23 Charter
- § 10:24 Comparison
- § 10:25 Comparison
- § 10:26 Charter amendments
- § 10:27 Laws
- § 10:28 Charter amendments
- § 10:29 Comparison
- § 10:30 Purchased shares
- § 10:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 10:32 —Laws

§ 10:33	—Charter
§ 10:34	—Bylaws
§ 10:35	—Director resolutions
§ 10:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 10:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 10:38	—Type of business
§ 10:39	—Special laws
§ 10:40	—Laws
§ 10:41	—Agreements
§ 10:42	—Other documents
§ 10:43	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 10:44	—Comparison
§ 10:45	Cancelled shares
§ 10:46	Lost certificates
§ 10:47	Types of shares
§ 10:48	Secretary’s certificate
§ 10:49	Parent charter
§ 10:50	Parent bylaws
§ 10:51	Company officer election
§ 10:52	Company officer resignation
§ 10:53	Company incumbency
§ 10:54	Parent officer election
§ 10:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 10:56	Parent incumbency
§ 10:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 10:58	Laws
§ 10:59	Charter
§ 10:60	Bylaws
§ 10:61	Listing requirements
§ 10:62	Director resolutions
§ 10:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 10:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 10:65	Type of business
§ 10:66	Special laws
§ 10:67	Laws
§ 10:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 10:69	Form of certificate
§ 10:70	Execution of certificate
§ 10:71	Execution of certificate
§ 10:72	Seal
§ 10:73	Countersignatures
§ 10:74	Countersignatures
§ 10:75	Countersignatures
§ 10:76	Procedure for conversion
§ 10:77	Law—Preemptive rights
§ 10:78	Charter—Preemptive rights
§ 10:79	Bylaws—Preemptive rights
§ 10:80	Preemptive rights
§ 10:81	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 10:82	Related agreements
§ 10:83	Other documents
§ 10:84	Parent charter
§ 10:85	Parent bylaws
§ 10:86	Company officer election
§ 10:87	Company officer resignation
§ 10:88	Company incumbency
§ 10:89	Parent officer election
§ 10:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 10:91	Parent incumbency
§ 10:92	Local counsel
§ 10:93	Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 10:94	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 10:95	Law
§ 10:96	Consideration—Par value
§ 10:97	—No-par shares
§ 10:98	Assign value
§ 10:99	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 10:100	Type of business
§ 10:101	Special laws
§ 10:102	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 10:103	Charter
§ 10:104	Bylaws
§ 10:105	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 10:106	Related agreements
§ 10:107	Officer election
§ 10:108	Officer resignation
§ 10:109	Incumbency
§ 10:110	Local counsel
§ 10:111	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 10:112	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 10:113	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 10:114	Bylaws of the company
§ 10:115	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 10:116	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 10:117	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 10:118	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 10:119	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 10:120	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 10:121	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 10:122	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 10:123	—From transfer agent
§ 10:124	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

- § 10:125 Parents
- § 10:126 Parent's bylaws
- § 10:127 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 10:128 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 10:129 Scope of the company's business
- § 10:130 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 10:131 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 11. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF PREFERRED STOCK IS CREATED AND THE PREFERRED STOCK IS CONVERTIBLE INTO AN EXISTING CLASS OF STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 11:1 Opinion
- § 11:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 11:3 Local counsel
- § 11:4 Public officials
- § 11:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 11:6 Officer's certificate
- § 11:7 Variation for other type of preferred stock
- § 11:8 Variation for other deals
- § 11:9 Omnibus qualification
- § 11:10 Lost certificates
- § 11:11 Genuineness
- § 11:12 Not an "expert"
- § 11:13 Supermajority vote
- § 11:14 Special counsel
- § 11:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 11:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 11:17 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 11:18 Assessable stock
- § 11:19 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 11:20 Treasurer's certificate
- § 11:21 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 11:22 Stock books
- § 11:23 Comparison
- § 11:24 Charter
- § 11:25 Comparison

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 11:26	Comparison
§ 11:27	Charter amendments
§ 11:28	Laws
§ 11:29	Charter amendments
§ 11:30	Comparison
§ 11:31	Purchased shares
§ 11:32	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 11:33	—Laws
§ 11:34	—Charter
§ 11:35	—Bylaws
§ 11:36	—Director resolutions
§ 11:37	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 11:38	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 11:39	—Type of business
§ 11:40	—Special laws
§ 11:41	—Laws
§ 11:42	—Agreements
§ 11:43	—Other documents
§ 11:44	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 11:45	—Comparison
§ 11:46	Cancelled shares
§ 11:47	Lost certificates
§ 11:48	Types of shares
§ 11:49	Secretary’s certificate
§ 11:50	Parent charter
§ 11:51	Parent bylaws
§ 11:52	Company officer election
§ 11:53	Company officer resignation
§ 11:54	Company incumbency
§ 11:55	Parent officer election
§ 11:56	Parent officer resignation
§ 11:57	Parent incumbency
§ 11:58	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 11:59	Laws
§ 11:60	Charter
§ 11:61	Bylaws
§ 11:62	Listing requirements
§ 11:63	Director resolutions
§ 11:64	Stockholder resolutions
§ 11:65	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 11:66	Type of business
§ 11:67	Special laws
§ 11:68	Laws
§ 11:69	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 11:70	Form of certificate
§ 11:71	Execution of certificate
§ 11:72	Execution of certificate
§ 11:73	Seal
§ 11:74	Countersignatures

- § 11:75 Countersignatures
- § 11:76 Countersignatures
- § 11:77 Procedure for conversion
- § 11:78 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 11:79 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 11:80 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 11:81 Pre-emptive rights
- § 11:82 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
- § 11:83 Related agreements
- § 11:84 Other documents
- § 11:85 Parent charter
- § 11:86 Parent bylaws
- § 11:87 Company officer election
- § 11:88 Company officer resignation
- § 11:89 Company incumbency
- § 11:90 Parent officer election
- § 11:91 Parent officer resignation
- § 11:92 Parent incumbency
- § 11:93 Local counsel
- § 11:94 Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 11:95 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
- § 11:96 Law
- § 11:97 Consideration—Par value
- § 11:98 —No-par shares
- § 11:99 Assign Value
- § 11:100 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 11:101 Type of business
- § 11:102 Special laws
- § 11:103 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 11:104 Charter
- § 11:105 Bylaws
- § 11:106 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
- § 11:107 Related agreements
- § 11:108 Officer election
- § 11:109 Officer resignation
- § 11:110 Incumbency
- § 11:111 Local counsel
- § 11:112 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 11:113 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 11:114 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 11:115 Bylaws of the company
- § 11:116 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 11:117 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 11:118 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 11:119 Scope of the company's business during purchases

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 11:120	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 11:121	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 11:122	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 11:123	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 11:124	—From transfer agent
§ 11:125	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 11:126	Parents
§ 11:127	Parent's bylaws
§ 11:128	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 11:129	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 11:130	Scope of the company's business
§ 11:131	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 11:132	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 12. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF PREFERRED STOCK IS NOT CREATED AND THE PREFERRED STOCK IS CONVERTIBLE INTO A NEW CLASS OF STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 12:1	Opinion
§ 12:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 12:3	Local counsel
§ 12:4	Public officials
§ 12:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 12:6	Officer's certificate
§ 12:7	Variation for other deals
§ 12:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 12:9	Lost certificates
§ 12:10	Genuineness
§ 12:11	Not an "expert"
§ 12:12	Supermajority vote
§ 12:13	Special counsel
§ 12:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 12:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 12:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 12:17	Assessable stock
§ 12:18	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 12:19	Charter
---------	---------

§ 12:20	Charter amendment
§ 12:21	Laws
§ 12:22	Charter amendments
§ 12:23	Comparison
§ 12:24	Special laws
§ 12:25	Lost certificates
§ 12:26	Types of shares
§ 12:27	Secretary's certificate
§ 12:28	Parent charter
§ 12:29	Parent bylaws
§ 12:30	Company officer election
§ 12:31	Company officer resignation
§ 12:32	Company incumbency
§ 12:33	Parent officer election
§ 12:34	Parent officer resignation
§ 12:35	Parent incumbency
§ 12:36	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 12:37	Laws
§ 12:38	Charter
§ 12:39	Bylaws
§ 12:40	Listing requirements
§ 12:41	Director resolutions
§ 12:42	Stockholder resolutions
§ 12:43	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 12:44	Type of business
§ 12:45	Special laws
§ 12:46	Laws
§ 12:47	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 12:48	Form of certificate
§ 12:49	Execution of certificate
§ 12:50	Execution of certificate
§ 12:51	Seal
§ 12:52	Countersignatures
§ 12:53	Countersignatures
§ 12:54	Countersignatures
§ 12:55	Procedure for conversion
§ 12:56	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 12:57	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 12:58	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 12:59	Pre-emptive rights
§ 12:60	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 12:61	Related agreements
§ 12:62	Other documents
§ 12:63	Parent charter
§ 12:64	Parent bylaws
§ 12:65	Company officer election
§ 12:66	Company officer resignation
§ 12:67	Company incumbency
§ 12:68	Parent officer election

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 12:69 Parent officer resignation
- § 12:70 Parent incumbency
- § 12:71 Local counsel
- § 12:72 Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 12:73 Terms of preferred stock and agreement
- § 12:74 Law
- § 12:75 Consideration—Par value
- § 12:76 —No-par shares
- § 12:77 Assign value
- § 12:78 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 12:79 Type of business
- § 12:80 Special laws
- § 12:81 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 12:82 Charter
- § 12:83 Bylaws
- § 12:84 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
- § 12:85 Related agreements
- § 12:86 Officer election
- § 12:87 Officer resignation
- § 12:88 Incumbency
- § 12:89 Local counsel
- § 12:90 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 12:91 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 12:92 —From transfer agent
- § 12:93 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 12:94 Parents
- § 12:95 Parent's bylaws
- § 12:96 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 12:97 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 12:98 Bylaws of the company
- § 12:99 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 12:100 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 12:101 Scope of the company's business
- § 12:102 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 12:103 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 13. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF PREFERRED STOCK IS CREATED AND THE PREFERRED STOCK IS CONVERTIBLE INTO A NEW CLASS OF STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 13:1 Opinion

§ 13:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 13:3 Local counsel
- § 13:4 Public officials
- § 13:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 13:6 Officer's certificate
- § 13:7 Variation for other type of preferred stock
- § 13:8 Variation for other deals
- § 13:9 Omnibus qualification
- § 13:10 Lost certificates
- § 13:11 Genuineness
- § 13:12 Not an "expert"
- § 13:13 Supermajority vote
- § 13:14 Special counsel
- § 13:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 13:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 13:17 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 13:18 Assessable stock
- § 13:19 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 13:20 Charter
- § 13:21 Charter amendment
- § 13:22 Laws
- § 13:23 Charter amendments
- § 13:24 Comparison
- § 13:25 Special laws
- § 13:26 Lost certificates
- § 13:27 Types of shares
- § 13:28 Secretary's certificate
- § 13:29 Parent charter
- § 13:30 Parent bylaws
- § 13:31 Company officer election
- § 13:32 Company officer resignation
- § 13:33 Company incumbency
- § 13:34 Parent officer election
- § 13:35 Parent officer resignation
- § 13:36 Parent incumbency
- § 13:37 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 13:38 Laws
- § 13:39 Charter
- § 13:40 Bylaws
- § 13:41 Listing requirements
- § 13:42 Director resolutions
- § 13:43 Stockholder resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 13:44	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 13:45	Type of business
§ 13:46	Special laws
§ 13:47	Laws
§ 13:48	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 13:49	Form of certificate
§ 13:50	Execution of certificate
§ 13:51	Execution of certificate
§ 13:52	Seal
§ 13:53	Countersignatures
§ 13:54	Countersignatures
§ 13:55	Countersignatures
§ 13:56	Procedure for conversion
§ 13:57	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 13:58	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 13:59	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 13:60	Pre-emptive rights
§ 13:61	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 13:62	Related agreements
§ 13:63	Other documents
§ 13:64	Parent charter
§ 13:65	Parent bylaws
§ 13:66	Company officer election
§ 13:67	Company officer resignation
§ 13:68	Company incumbency
§ 13:69	Parent officer election
§ 13:70	Parent officer resignation
§ 13:71	Parent incumbency
§ 13:72	Local counsel
§ 13:73	Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 13:74	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 13:75	Law
§ 13:76	Consideration—Par value
§ 13:77	—No-par shares
§ 13:78	Assign value
§ 13:79	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 13:80	Type of business
§ 13:81	Special laws
§ 13:82	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 13:83	Charter
§ 13:84	Bylaws
§ 13:85	Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement
§ 13:86	Related agreements
§ 13:87	Officer election
§ 13:88	Officer resignation
§ 13:89	Incumbency
§ 13:90	Local counsel
§ 13:91	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 13:92 Lost certificate—No transfer agent
- § 13:93 Lost certificates—From transfer agent
- § 13:94 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 13:95 Parents
- § 13:96 Parent's bylaws
- § 13:97 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 13:98 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 13:99 Bylaws of the company
- § 13:100 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 13:101 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 13:102 Scope of the company's business
- § 13:103 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 13:104 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

PART VI. VALIDITY OF SHARES UNDERLYING NOTES

CHAPTER 14. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF THE NOTES

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 14:1 Opinion
- § 14:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 14:3 Local counsel
- § 14:4 Public officials
- § 14:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 14:6 Officer's certificate
- § 14:7 Variations for other deals
- § 14:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 14:9 Lost certificates
- § 14:10 Genuineness
- § 14:11 Not an "expert"
- § 14:12 Supermajority vote
- § 14:13 Special counsel
- § 14:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 14:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 14:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 14:17 Officer's certificate from the trustee
- § 14:18 Assessable stock

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 14:19 Treasurer's certificate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 14:20	Transfer agent's certificate
§ 14:21	Stock books
§ 14:22	Comparison
§ 14:23	Charter
§ 14:24	Comparison
§ 14:25	Comparison
§ 14:26	Charter amendments
§ 14:27	Laws
§ 14:28	Charter amendments
§ 14:29	Comparison
§ 14:30	Purchased shares
§ 14:31	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 14:32	—Laws
§ 14:33	—Charter
§ 14:34	—Bylaws
§ 14:35	—Director resolutions
§ 14:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 14:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 14:38	—Type of business
§ 14:39	—Special laws
§ 14:40	—Laws
§ 14:41	—Agreements
§ 14:42	—Other documents
§ 14:43	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 14:44	—Comparison
§ 14:45	Cancelled shares
§ 14:46	Lost certificates
§ 14:47	Types of shares
§ 14:48	Secretary's certificate
§ 14:49	Parent charter
§ 14:50	Parent bylaws
§ 14:51	Company officer election
§ 14:52	Company officer resignation
§ 14:53	Company incumbency
§ 14:54	Parent officer election
§ 14:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 14:56	Parent incumbency
§ 14:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 14:58	Laws
§ 14:59	Charter
§ 14:60	Bylaws
§ 14:61	Listing requirements
§ 14:62	Director resolutions
§ 14:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 14:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 14:65	Type of business
§ 14:66	Special laws
§ 14:67	Laws
§ 14:68	Director resolutions—Organization

- § 14:69 Form of certificate
- § 14:70 Execution of certificate
- § 14:71 Execution of certificate
- § 14:72 Seal
- § 14:73 Countersignatures
- § 14:74 Countersignatures
- § 14:75 Countersignatures
- § 14:76 Procedure for conversion
- § 14:77 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 14:78 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 14:79 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 14:80 Pre-emptive rights
- § 14:81 Terms of notes and the note agreement
- § 14:82 Related agreements
- § 14:83 Other documents
- § 14:84 Parent charter
- § 14:85 Parent bylaws
- § 14:86 Company officer election
- § 14:87 Company officer resignation
- § 14:88 Company incumbency
- § 14:89 Parent officer election
- § 14:90 Parent officer resignation
- § 14:91 Parent incumbency
- § 14:92 Local counsel
- § 14:93 Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 14:94 Terms of notes and the note agreement
- § 14:95 Law
- § 14:96 Consideration—Par value
- § 14:97 —No-par shares
- § 14:98 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 14:99 Type of business
- § 14:100 Special laws
- § 14:101 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 14:102 Charter
- § 14:103 Bylaws
- § 14:104 Terms of notes and the note agreement
- § 14:105 Related agreements
- § 14:106 Officer election
- § 14:107 Officer resignation
- § 14:108 Incumbency
- § 14:109 Local counsel
- § 14:110 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 14:111 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 14:112 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 14:113 Bylaws of the company

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 14:114	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 14:115	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 14:116	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 14:117	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 14:118	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 14:119	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 14:120	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 14:121	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 14:122	—From transfer agent
§ 14:123	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 14:124	Parents
§ 14:125	Parent's bylaws
§ 14:126	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 14:127	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 14:128	Scope of the company's business
§ 14:129	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 14:130	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 15. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF THE NOTES THAT ARE BEING ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 15:1	Opinion
§ 15:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 15:3	Local counsel
§ 15:4	Public officials
§ 15:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 15:6	Officer's certificate
§ 15:7	Variations for other deals
§ 15:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 15:9	Lost certificates
§ 15:10	Genuineness
§ 15:11	Not an "expert"
§ 15:12	Supermajority vote
§ 15:13	Special counsel
§ 15:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 15:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 15:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 15:17	Officer's certificate from the trustee

- § 15:18 Assessable stock
- § 15:19 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 15:20 Treasurer's certificate
- § 15:21 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 15:22 Stock books
- § 15:23 Comparison
- § 15:24 Charter
- § 15:25 Comparison
- § 15:26 Comparison
- § 15:27 Charter amendments
- § 15:28 Laws
- § 15:29 Charter amendments
- § 15:30 Comparison
- § 15:31 Purchased shares
- § 15:32 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 15:33 —Laws
- § 15:34 —Charter
- § 15:35 —Bylaws
- § 15:36 —Director resolutions
- § 15:37 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 15:38 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 15:39 —Type of business
- § 15:40 —Special laws
- § 15:41 —Laws
- § 15:42 —Agreements
- § 15:43 —Other documents
- § 15:44 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 15:45 —Comparison
- § 15:46 Cancelled shares
- § 15:47 Lost certificates
- § 15:48 Types of shares
- § 15:49 Secretary's certificate
- § 15:50 Parent charter
- § 15:51 Parent bylaws
- § 15:52 Company officer election
- § 15:53 Company officer resignation
- § 15:54 Company incumbency
- § 15:55 Parent officer election
- § 15:56 Parent officer resignation
- § 15:57 Parent incumbency
- § 15:58 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 15:59 Laws
- § 15:60 Charter
- § 15:61 Bylaws
- § 15:62 Listing requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15:63	Director resolutions
§ 15:64	Stockholder resolutions
§ 15:65	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 15:66	Type of business
§ 15:67	Special laws
§ 15:68	Laws
§ 15:69	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 15:70	Form of certificate
§ 15:71	Execution of certificate
§ 15:72	Execution of certificate
§ 15:73	Seal
§ 15:74	Countersignatures
§ 15:75	Countersignatures
§ 15:76	Countersignatures
§ 15:77	Procedure for conversion
§ 15:78	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 15:79	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 15:80	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 15:81	Pre-emptive rights
§ 15:82	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 15:83	Related agreements
§ 15:84	Other documents
§ 15:85	Parent charter
§ 15:86	Parent bylaws
§ 15:87	Company officer election
§ 15:88	Company officer resignation
§ 15:89	Company incumbency
§ 15:90	Parent officer election
§ 15:91	Parent officer resignation
§ 15:92	Parent incumbency
§ 15:93	Local counsel
§ 15:94	Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 15:95	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 15:96	Law
§ 15:97	Consideration—Par value
§ 15:98	—No-par shares
§ 15:99	Assign value
§ 15:100	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 15:101	Type of business
§ 15:102	Special laws
§ 15:103	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 15:104	Charter
§ 15:105	Bylaws
§ 15:106	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 15:107	Related agreements
§ 15:108	Officer election
§ 15:109	Officer resignation
§ 15:110	Incumbency
§ 15:111	Local counsel

§ 15:112 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 15:113 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 15:114 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 15:115 Bylaws of the company
- § 15:116 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 15:117 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 15:118 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 15:119 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 15:120 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 15:121 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 15:122 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 15:123 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 15:124 —From transfer agent
- § 15:125 —Form treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 15:126 Parents
- § 15:127 Parent's bylaws
- § 15:128 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 15:129 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 15:130 Scope of the company's business
- § 15:131 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 15:132 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 15A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF THE NOTES THAT ARE BEING ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 15A:1 Opinion
- § 15A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 15A:3 Local counsel
- § 15A:4 Public officials
- § 15A:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 15A:6 Officer's certificate
- § 15A:7 Variations for other deals
- § 15A:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 15A:9 Lost certificates
- § 15A:10 Genuineness

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15A:11	Not an “expert”
§ 15A:12	Supermajority vote
§ 15A:13	Special counsel
§ 15A:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 15A:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 15A:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 15A:17	Officer’s certificate from the trustee
§ 15A:18	Assessable stock
§ 15A:19	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 15A:20	Treasurer’s certificate
§ 15A:21	Transfer agent’s certificate
§ 15A:22	Stock books
§ 15A:23	Comparison
§ 15A:24	Charter
§ 15A:25	Comparison
§ 15A:26	Comparison
§ 15A:27	Charter amendments
§ 15A:28	Laws
§ 15A:29	Charter amendments
§ 15A:30	Comparison
§ 15A:31	Purchased shares
§ 15A:32	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 15A:33	—Laws
§ 15A:34	—Charter
§ 15A:35	—Bylaws
§ 15A:36	—Director resolutions
§ 15A:37	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 15A:38	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 15A:39	—Type of business
§ 15A:40	—Special laws
§ 15A:41	—Laws
§ 15A:42	—Agreements
§ 15A:43	—Other documents
§ 15A:44	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 15A:45	—Comparison
§ 15A:46	Cancelled shares
§ 15A:47	Lost certificates
§ 15A:48	Types of shares
§ 15A:49	Secretary’s certificate
§ 15A:50	Parent charter
§ 15A:51	Parent bylaws
§ 15A:52	Company officer election
§ 15A:53	Company officer resignation
§ 15A:54	Company incumbency
§ 15A:55	Parent officer election
§ 15A:56	Parent officer resignation
§ 15A:57	Parent incumbency

§ 15A:58 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 15A:59 Laws
 § 15A:60 Charter
 § 15A:61 Bylaws
 § 15A:62 Listing requirements
 § 15A:63 Director resolutions
 § 15A:64 Stockholder resolutions
 § 15A:65 Pertinent jurisdictions
 § 15A:66 Type of business
 § 15A:67 Special laws
 § 15A:68 Laws
 § 15A:69 Director resolutions—Organization
 § 15A:70 Form of certificate
 § 15A:71 Execution of certificate
 § 15A:72 Execution of certificate
 § 15A:73 Seal
 § 15A:74 Countersignatures
 § 15A:75 Countersignatures
 § 15A:76 Countersignatures
 § 15A:77 Procedure for conversion
 § 15A:78 Law—Pre-emptive rights
 § 15A:79 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
 § 15A:80 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
 § 15A:81 Pre-emptive rights
 § 15A:82 Terms of notes and the merger agreement
 § 15A:83 Related agreements
 § 15A:84 Other documents
 § 15A:85 Parent charter
 § 15A:86 Parent bylaws
 § 15A:87 Company officer election
 § 15A:88 Company officer resignation
 § 15A:89 Company incumbency
 § 15A:90 Parent officer election
 § 15A:91 Parent officer resignation
 § 15A:92 Parent incumbency
 § 15A:93 Local counsel
 § 15A:94 Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 15A:95 Terms of notes and the merger agreement
 § 15A:96 Law
 § 15A:97 Consideration—Par value
 § 15A:98 —No-par shares
 § 15A:99 Assign value
 § 15A:100 Pertinent jurisdictions
 § 15A:101 Type of business
 § 15A:102 Special laws
 § 15A:103 Laws—Nonassessability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15A:104	Charter
§ 15A:105	Bylaws
§ 15A:106	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 15A:107	Related agreements
§ 15A:108	Officer election
§ 15A:109	Officer resignation
§ 15A:110	Incumbency
§ 15A:111	Local counsel
§ 15A:112	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 15A:113	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 15A:114	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 15A:115	Bylaws of the company
§ 15A:116	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 15A:117	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 15A:118	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 15A:119	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 15A:120	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 15A:121	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 15A:122	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 15A:123	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 15A:124	—From transfer agent
§ 15A:125	—Form treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 15A:126	Parents
§ 15A:127	Parent's bylaws
§ 15A:128	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 15A:129	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 15A:130	Scope of the company's business
§ 15A:131	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 15A:132	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 16. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF THE NOTES THAT ARE BEING ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 16:1	Opinion
§ 16:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 16:3	Local counsel
--------	---------------

- § 16:4 Public officials
- § 16:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 16:6 Officer's certificate
- § 16:7 Variations for other deals
- § 16:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 16:9 Lost certificates
- § 16:10 Genuineness
- § 16:11 Not an "expert"
- § 16:12 Supermajority vote
- § 16:13 Special counsel
- § 16:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 16:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 16:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 16:17 Officer's certificate from the trustee
- § 16:18 Assessable stock
- § 16:19 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURE

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 16:20 Charter
- § 16:21 Charter amendment
- § 16:22 Laws
- § 16:23 Charter amendments
- § 16:24 Comparison
- § 16:25 Special laws
- § 16:26 Lost certificates
- § 16:27 Types of shares
- § 16:28 Secretary's certificate
- § 16:29 Parent charter
- § 16:30 Parent bylaws
- § 16:31 Company officer election
- § 16:32 Company officer resignation
- § 16:33 Company incumbency
- § 16:34 Parent officer election
- § 16:35 Parent officer resignation
- § 16:36 Parent incumbency
- § 16:37 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 16:38 Laws
- § 16:39 Charter
- § 16:40 Bylaws
- § 16:41 Listing requirements
- § 16:42 Director resolutions
- § 16:43 Stockholder resolutions
- § 16:44 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 16:45 Type of business
- § 16:46 Special laws
- § 16:47 Laws
- § 16:48 Director resolutions—Organization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 16:49	Form of certificate
§ 16:50	Execution of certificate
§ 16:51	Execution of certificate
§ 16:52	Seal
§ 16:53	Countersignatures
§ 16:54	Countersignatures
§ 16:55	Countersignatures
§ 16:56	Procedure for conversion
§ 16:57	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16:58	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16:59	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16:60	Pre-emptive rights
§ 16:61	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 16:62	Related agreements
§ 16:63	Other documents
§ 16:64	Parent charter
§ 16:65	Parent bylaws
§ 16:66	Company officer election
§ 16:67	Company officer resignation
§ 16:68	Company incumbency
§ 16:69	Parent officer election
§ 16:70	Parent officer resignation
§ 16:71	Parent incumbency
§ 16:72	Local counsel
§ 16:73	Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 16:74	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 16:75	Law
§ 16:76	Consideration—Par value
§ 16:77	—No-par shares
§ 16:78	Assign value
§ 16:79	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 16:80	Type of business
§ 16:81	Special laws
§ 16:82	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 16:83	Charter
§ 16:84	Bylaws
§ 16:85	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 16:86	Related agreements
§ 16:87	Officer election
§ 16:88	Officer resignation
§ 16:89	Incumbency
§ 16:90	Local counsel
§ 16:91	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 16:92	Bylaws of the company
§ 16:93	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 16:94	Certificate for stockholder resolutions

- § 16:95 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 16:96 —From transfer agent
- § 16:97 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 16:98 Parents
- § 16:99 Parent’s bylaws
- § 16:100 Incumbency of the company’s officers
- § 16:101 Incumbency of parent’s officers
- § 16:102 Scope of the company’s business
- § 16:103 Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
- § 16:104 Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 16A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON CONVERSION OF THE NOTES THAT ARE BEING ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 16A:1 Opinion
- § 16A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 16A:3 Local counsel
- § 16A:4 Public officials
- § 16A:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 16A:6 Officer’s certificate
- § 16A:7 Variations for other deals
- § 16A:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 16A:9 Lost certificates
- § 16A:10 Genuineness
- § 16A:11 Not an “expert”
- § 16A:12 Supermajority vote
- § 16A:13 Special counsel
- § 16A:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 16A:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 16A:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 16A:17 Officer’s certificate from the trustee
- § 16A:18 Assessable stock
- § 16A:19 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 16A:20 Charter
- § 16A:21 Charter amendment
- § 16A:22 Laws
- § 16A:23 Charter amendments

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 16A:24	Comparison
§ 16A:25	Special laws
§ 16A:26	Lost certificates
§ 16A:27	Types of shares
§ 16A:28	Secretary's certificate
§ 16A:29	Parent charter
§ 16A:30	Parent bylaws
§ 16A:31	Company officer election
§ 16A:32	Company officer resignation
§ 16A:33	Company incumbency
§ 16A:34	Parent officer election
§ 16A:35	Parent officer resignation
§ 16A:36	Parent incumbency
§ 16A:37	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 16A:38	Laws
§ 16A:39	Charter
§ 16A:40	Bylaws
§ 16A:41	Listing requirements
§ 16A:42	Director resolutions
§ 16A:43	Stockholder resolutions
§ 16A:44	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 16A:45	Type of business
§ 16A:46	Special laws
§ 16A:47	Laws
§ 16A:48	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 16A:49	Form of certificate
§ 16A:50	Execution of certificate
§ 16A:51	Execution of certificate
§ 16A:52	Seal
§ 16A:53	Countersignatures
§ 16A:54	Countersignatures
§ 16A:55	Countersignatures
§ 16A:56	Procedure for conversion
§ 16A:57	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16A:58	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16A:59	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 16A:60	Pre-emptive rights
§ 16A:61	Terms of notes and the merger agreement
§ 16A:62	Related agreements
§ 16A:63	Other documents
§ 16A:64	Parent charter
§ 16A:65	Parent bylaws
§ 16A:66	Company officer election
§ 16A:67	Company officer resignation
§ 16A:68	Company incumbency
§ 16A:69	Parent officer election
§ 16A:70	Parent officer resignation
§ 16A:71	Parent incumbency
§ 16A:72	Local counsel

§ 16A:73 Valid authorization

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 16A:74 Terms of notes and the merger agreement
- § 16A:75 Law
- § 16A:76 Consideration—Par value
- § 16A:77 —No-par shares
- § 16A:78 Assign value
- § 16A:79 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 16A:80 Type of business
- § 16A:81 Special laws
- § 16A:82 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 16A:83 Charter
- § 16A:84 Bylaws
- § 16A:85 Terms of notes and the merger agreement
- § 16A:86 Related agreements
- § 16A:87 Officer election
- § 16A:88 Officer resignation
- § 16A:89 Incumbency
- § 16A:90 Local counsel
- § 16A:91 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 16A:92 Bylaws of the company
- § 16A:93 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 16A:94 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 16A:95 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 16A:96 —From transfer agent
- § 16A:97 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 16A:98 Parents
- § 16A:99 Parent's bylaws
- § 16A:100 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 16A:101 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 16A:102 Scope of the company's business
- § 16A:103 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 16A:104 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

PART VII. VALIDITY OF WARRANTS

CHAPTER 17. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 17:1 Opinion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 17:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 17:3 Local counsel
- § 17:4 Public officials
- § 17:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 17:6 Officer's certificate
- § 17:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 17:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 17:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 17:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 17:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 17:12 Lost certificates
- § 17:13 Genuineness
- § 17:14 Special counsel
- § 17:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 17:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 17:17 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 17:18 Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 17:19 Laws
- § 17:20 Charter
- § 17:21 Bylaws
- § 17:22 Director resolutions
- § 17:23 Stockholder resolutions
- § 17:24 Listing requirements
- § 17:25 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 17:26 Type of business
- § 17:27 Special laws
- § 17:28 Laws
- § 17:29 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 17:30 Related agreements
- § 17:31 Other documents
- § 17:32 Lost certificates
- § 17:33 Comparison
- § 17:34 Secretary's certificate
- § 17:35 Parent charter
- § 17:36 Parent bylaws
- § 17:37 Company officer election
- § 17:38 Company officer resignation
- § 17:39 Company incumbency
- § 17:40 Parent officer election
- § 17:41 Parent officer resignation
- § 17:42 Parent incumbency
- § 17:43 Local counsel
- § 17:44 Corporate existence
- § 17:45 Corporate power
- § 17:46 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 17:47 Valid execution
- § 17:48 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

- § 17:49 Laws
- § 17:50 Charter
- § 17:51 Bylaws
- § 17:52 Listing requirements
- § 17:53 Director resolutions
- § 17:54 Stockholder resolutions
- § 17:55 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 17:56 Type of business
- § 17:57 Special laws
- § 17:58 Laws
- § 17:59 Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 17:60 Related agreements
- § 17:61 Secretary's certificate
- § 17:62 Parent charter
- § 17:63 Parent bylaws
- § 17:64 Authenticating warrant agent
- § 17:65 Comparison
- § 17:66 —Authority
- § 17:67 —Seal
- § 17:68 —Formalities
- § 17:69 Incumbency
- § 17:70 Company officer election
- § 17:71 Company officer resignation
- § 17:72 Company incumbency
- § 17:73 Parent officer election
- § 17:74 Parent officer resignation
- § 17:75 Parent incumbency
- § 17:76 Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 17:77 Laws
- § 17:78 Charter
- § 17:79 Bylaws
- § 17:80 Listing requirements
- § 17:81 Director resolutions
- § 17:82 Stockholder resolutions
- § 17:83 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 17:84 Type of business
- § 17:85 Special laws
- § 17:86 Laws
- § 17:87 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 17:88 Method of issuance
- § 17:89 Form of warrants
- § 17:90 Form of consideration
- § 17:91 Pre-emptive rights

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 17:92	Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
§ 17:93	Related agreements
§ 17:94	Consideration received
§ 17:95	Other documents
§ 17:96	Secretary's certificate
§ 17:97	Parent charter
§ 17:98	Parent bylaws
§ 17:99	Company officer election
§ 17:100	Company officer resignation
§ 17:101	Company incumbency
§ 17:102	Parent officer election
§ 17:103	Parent officer resignation
§ 17:104	Parent incumbency
§ 17:105	Local counsel
§ 17:106	Valid authorization
§ 17:107	Valid execution
§ 17:108	Valid authentication
§ 17:109	Valid delivery
§ 17:110	Legality, et cetera
§ 17:111	Registration provisions
§ 17:112	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 17:113	Valid delivery
§ 17:114	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 17:115	Valid execution
§ 17:116	Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 17:117	Generally
----------	-----------

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 17:118	Generally
§ 17:119	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 17:120	Comparison
§ 17:121	Local counsel
§ 17:122	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 17:123	Bylaws of the company
§ 17:124	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 17:125	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 17:126	Scope of the company's business
§ 17:127	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 17:128	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 17:129	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 17:130	—From transfer agent
§ 17:131	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

- § 17:132 Parents
- § 17:133 Parent's bylaws
- § 17:134 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 17:135 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 18. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 18:1 Opinion
- § 18:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 18:3 Local counsel
- § 18:4 Public officials
- § 18:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 18:6 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 18:7 Officer's certificate
- § 18:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 18:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 18:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 18:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 18:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 18:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 18:14 Lost certificates
- § 18:15 Genuineness
- § 18:16 Not an "expert"
- § 18:17 Special counsel
- § 18:18 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 18:19 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 18:20 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 18:21 Compliance with the warrant agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 18:22 Laws
- § 18:23 Charter
- § 18:24 Bylaws
- § 18:25 Director resolutions
- § 18:26 Stockholder resolutions
- § 18:27 Listing requirements
- § 18:28 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 18:29 Type of business
- § 18:30 Special laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 18:31	Laws
§ 18:32	Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
§ 18:33	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 18:34	Related agreements
§ 18:35	Other documents
§ 18:36	Lost certificates
§ 18:37	Comparison
§ 18:38	Secretary's certificate
§ 18:39	Parent charter
§ 18:40	Parent bylaws
§ 18:41	Company officer election
§ 18:42	Company officer resignation
§ 18:43	Company incumbency
§ 18:44	Parent officer election
§ 18:45	Parent officer resignation
§ 18:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 18:47	Parent incumbency
§ 18:48	Local counsel
§ 18:49	Corporate existence
§ 18:50	Corporate power
§ 18:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 18:52	Valid execution
§ 18:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 18:54	Laws
§ 18:55	Charter
§ 18:56	Bylaws
§ 18:57	Listing requirements
§ 18:58	Director resolutions
§ 18:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 18:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 18:61	Type of business
§ 18:62	Special laws
§ 18:63	Laws
§ 18:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 18:65	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 18:66	Related agreements
§ 18:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 18:68	Parent charter
§ 18:69	Parent bylaws
§ 18:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 18:71	Comparison
§ 18:72	—Authority
§ 18:73	—Seal
§ 18:74	—Formalities
§ 18:75	Incumbency
§ 18:76	Company officer election

- § 18:77 Company officer resignation
- § 18:78 Company incumbency
- § 18:79 Parent officer election
- § 18:80 Parent officer resignation
- § 18:81 Parent incumbency
- § 18:82 Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 18:83 Laws
- § 18:84 Charter
- § 18:85 Bylaws
- § 18:86 Listing requirements
- § 18:87 Director resolutions
- § 18:88 Stockholder resolutions
- § 18:89 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 18:90 Type of business
- § 18:91 Special laws
- § 18:92 Laws
- § 18:93 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 18:94 Terms of the underwriting agreement
- § 18:95 Method of issuance
- § 18:96 Form of warrants
- § 18:97 Form of consideration
- § 18:98 Pre-emptive rights
- § 18:99 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 18:100 Terms of the underwriting agreement
- § 18:101 Related agreements
- § 18:102 Consideration received
- § 18:103 Other documents
- § 18:104 Secretary's certificate
- § 18:105 Parent charter
- § 18:106 Parent bylaws
- § 18:107 Company officer election
- § 18:108 Company officer resignation
- § 18:109 Company incumbency
- § 18:110 Parent officer election
- § 18:111 Parent officer resignation
- § 18:112 Parent incumbency
- § 18:113 Local counsel
- § 18:114 Valid authorization
- § 18:115 Valid execution
- § 18:116 Valid authentication
- § 18:117 Legality, et cetera
- § 18:118 1933 Act

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 18:119 Generally

F. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 18:120 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 18:121	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 18:122	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 18:123	Comparison
§ 18:124	Local counsel
§ 18:125	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 18:126	Bylaws of the company
§ 18:127	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 18:128	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 18:129	Scope of the company's business
§ 18:130	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 18:131	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 18:132	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 18:133	—From transfer agent
§ 18:134	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 18:135	Parents
§ 18:136	Parent's bylaws
§ 18:137	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 18:138	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 19. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 19:1	Opinion
§ 19:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 19:3	Local counsel
§ 19:4	Public officials
§ 19:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 19:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 19:7	Officer's certificate
§ 19:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 19:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 19:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 19:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 19:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 19:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 19:14	Lost certificates
§ 19:15	Genuineness

- § 19:16 Not an “expert”
- § 19:17 Supermajority vote
- § 19:18 Special counsel
- § 19:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 19:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 19:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 19:22 Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 19:23 Laws
- § 19:24 Charter
- § 19:25 Bylaws
- § 19:26 Director resolutions
- § 19:27 Stockholder resolutions
- § 19:28 Listing requirements
- § 19:29 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 19:30 Type of business
- § 19:31 Special laws
- § 19:32 Laws
- § 19:33 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 19:34 Terms of merger agreement
- § 19:35 Related agreements
- § 19:36 Other documents
- § 19:37 Lost certificates
- § 19:38 Comparison
- § 19:39 Secretary’s certificate
- § 19:40 Parent charter
- § 19:41 Parent bylaws
- § 19:42 Company officer election
- § 19:43 Company officer resignation
- § 19:44 Company incumbency
- § 19:45 Parent officer election
- § 19:46 Parent officer resignation
- § 19:47 Parent incumbency
- § 19:48 Local counsel
- § 19:49 Corporate existence
- § 19:50 Corporate power
- § 19:51 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 19:52 Valid execution
- § 19:53 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

- § 19:54 Laws
- § 19:55 Charter
- § 19:56 Bylaws
- § 19:57 Listing requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 19:58	Director resolutions
§ 19:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 19:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 19:61	Type of business
§ 19:62	Special laws
§ 19:63	Laws
§ 19:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 19:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 19:66	Related agreements
§ 19:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 19:68	Parent charter
§ 19:69	Parent bylaws
§ 19:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 19:71	Comparison
§ 19:72	—Authority
§ 19:73	—Seal
§ 19:74	—Formalities
§ 19:75	Incumbency
§ 19:76	Company officer election
§ 19:77	Company officer resignation
§ 19:78	Company incumbency
§ 19:79	Parent officer election
§ 19:80	Parent officer resignation
§ 19:81	Parent incumbency
§ 19:82	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 19:83	Laws
§ 19:84	Charter
§ 19:85	Bylaws
§ 19:86	Listing requirements
§ 19:87	Director resolutions
§ 19:88	Stockholder resolutions
§ 19:89	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 19:90	Type of business
§ 19:91	Special laws
§ 19:92	Laws
§ 19:93	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 19:94	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 19:95	Method of issuance
§ 19:96	Form of warrants
§ 19:97	Form of consideration
§ 19:98	Pre-emptive rights
§ 19:99	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 19:100	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 19:101	Related agreements
§ 19:102	Other documents
§ 19:103	Secretary's certificate
§ 19:104	Parent charter
§ 19:105	Parent bylaws
§ 19:106	Company officer election

- § 19:107 Company officer resignation
- § 19:108 Company incumbency
- § 19:109 Parent officer election
- § 19:110 Parent officer resignation
- § 19:111 Parent incumbency
- § 19:112 Local counsel
- § 19:113 Valid authorization
- § 19:114 Valid execution
- § 19:115 Valid authentication
- § 19:116 Valid delivery
- § 19:117 Legality, et cetera
- § 19:118 Registration provisions
- § 19:119 1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

- § 19:120 Valid delivery
- § 19:121 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 19:122 Valid execution
- § 19:123 Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 19:124 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 19:125 Generally
- § 19:126 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 19:127 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 19:128 Comparison
- § 19:129 Local counsel
- § 19:130 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 19:131 Bylaws of the company
- § 19:132 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 19:133 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 19:134 Scope of the Company's business
- § 19:135 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 19:136 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 19:137 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 19:138 —From transfer agent
- § 19:139 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 19:140 Parents
- § 19:141 Parent's bylaws
- § 19:142 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 19:143 Incumbency of parent's officers

Volume 8A

CHAPTER 20. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 20:1 Opinion
- § 20:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONIS

- § 20:3 Local counsel
- § 20:4 Public officials
- § 20:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 20:6 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 20:7 Officer's certificate
- § 20:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 20:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 20:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 20:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 20:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 20:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 20:14 Lost certificates
- § 20:15 Genuineness
- § 20:16 Not an "expert"
- § 20:17 Supermajority vote
- § 20:18 Special counsel
- § 20:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 20:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 20:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 20:22 Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 20:23 Laws
- § 20:24 Charter
- § 20:25 Bylaws
- § 20:26 Director resolutions
- § 20:27 Stockholder resolutions
- § 20:28 Listing requirements
- § 20:29 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 20:30 Type of business
- § 20:31 Special laws

§ 20:32	Laws
§ 20:33	Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
§ 20:34	Terms of merger agreement
§ 20:35	Related agreements
§ 20:36	Other documents
§ 20:37	Lost certificates
§ 20:38	Comparison
§ 20:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 20:40	Parent charter
§ 20:41	Parent bylaws
§ 20:42	Company officer election
§ 20:43	Company officer resignation
§ 20:44	Company incumbency
§ 20:45	Parent officer election
§ 20:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 20:47	Parent incumbency
§ 20:48	Local counsel
§ 20:49	Corporate existence
§ 20:50	Corporate power
§ 20:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 20:52	Valid execution
§ 20:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 20:54	Laws
§ 20:55	Charter
§ 20:56	Bylaws
§ 20:57	Listing requirements
§ 20:58	Director resolutions
§ 20:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 20:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 20:61	Type of business
§ 20:62	Special laws
§ 20:63	Laws
§ 20:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 20:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 20:66	Related agreements
§ 20:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 20:68	Parent charter
§ 20:69	Parent bylaws
§ 20:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 20:71	Comparison
§ 20:72	—Authority
§ 20:73	—Seal
§ 20:74	—Formalities
§ 20:75	Incumbency
§ 20:76	Company officer election
§ 20:77	Company officer resignation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:78	Company incumbency
§ 20:79	Parent officer election
§ 20:80	Parent officer resignation
§ 20:81	Parent incumbency
§ 20:82	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 20:83	Laws
§ 20:84	Charter
§ 20:85	Bylaws
§ 20:86	Listing requirements
§ 20:87	Director resolutions
§ 20:88	Stockholder resolutions
§ 20:89	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 20:90	Type of business
§ 20:91	Special laws
§ 20:92	Laws
§ 20:93	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 20:94	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 20:95	Method of issuance
§ 20:96	Form of warrants
§ 20:97	Form of consideration
§ 20:98	Pre-emptive rights
§ 20:99	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 20:100	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 20:101	Related agreements
§ 20:102	Other documents
§ 20:103	Secretary's certificate
§ 20:104	Parent charter
§ 20:105	Parent bylaws
§ 20:106	Company officer election
§ 20:107	Company officer resignation
§ 20:108	Company incumbency
§ 20:109	Parent officer election
§ 20:110	Parent officer resignation
§ 20:111	Parent incumbency
§ 20:112	Local counsel
§ 20:113	Valid authorization
§ 20:114	Valid execution
§ 20:115	Valid authentication
§ 20:116	Valid delivery
§ 20:117	Legality, et cetera
§ 20:118	Registration provisions
§ 20:119	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 20:120	Valid delivery
§ 20:121	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 20:122	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 20:123	Valid execution

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 20:124 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 20:125 Generally

§ 20:126 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement

§ 20:127 Terms of the merger agreement

§ 20:128 Comparison

§ 20:129 Local counsel

§ 20:130 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 20:131 Bylaws of the company

§ 20:132 Certificate for director resolutions

§ 20:133 Certificate for stockholder resolutions

§ 20:134 Scope of the company's business

§ 20:135 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate

§ 20:136 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted

§ 20:137 Lost certificates—No transfer agent

§ 20:138 —From transfer agent

§ 20:139 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

§ 20:140 Parents

§ 20:141 Parent's bylaws

§ 20:142 Incumbency of the company's officers

§ 20:143 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 21. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 21:1 Opinion

§ 21:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 21:3 Local counsel

§ 21:4 Public officials

§ 21:5 Representation in the warrant agreement

§ 21:6 Representation in the merger agreement

§ 21:7 Officer's certificate

§ 21:8 Exceptions to opinion

§ 21:9 Other forms of opinion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 21:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 21:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 21:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 21:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 21:14	Lost certificates
§ 21:15	Genuineness
§ 21:16	Not an “expert”
§ 21:17	Supermajority vote
§ 21:18	Special counsel
§ 21:19	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 21:20	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 21:21	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 21:22	Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 21:23	Laws
§ 21:24	Charter
§ 21:25	Bylaws
§ 21:26	Director resolutions
§ 21:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 21:28	Listing requirements
§ 21:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 21:30	Type of business
§ 21:31	Special laws
§ 21:32	Laws
§ 21:33	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 21:34	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 21:35	Related agreements
§ 21:36	Other documents
§ 21:37	Lost certificates
§ 21:38	Comparison
§ 21:39	Secretary’s certificate
§ 21:40	Parent charter
§ 21:41	Parent bylaws
§ 21:42	Company officer election
§ 21:43	Company officer resignation
§ 21:44	Company incumbency
§ 21:45	Parent officer election
§ 21:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 21:47	Parent incumbency
§ 21:48	Local counsel
§ 21:49	Corporate existence
§ 21:50	Corporate power
§ 21:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

§ 21:52	Laws
§ 21:53	Charter

- § 21:54 Bylaws
- § 21:55 Listing requirements
- § 21:56 Director resolutions
- § 21:57 Stockholder resolutions
- § 21:58 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 21:59 Type of business
- § 21:60 Special laws
- § 21:61 Laws
- § 21:62 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 21:63 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 21:64 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:65 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:66 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:67 Method of assumption
- § 21:68 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:69 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:70 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 21:71 Related agreements
- § 21:72 Other documents
- § 21:73 Secretary's certificate
- § 21:74 Parent charter
- § 21:75 Parent bylaws
- § 21:76 Parent officer election
- § 21:77 Parent officer resignation
- § 21:78 Parent incumbency
- § 21:79 Local counsel
- § 21:80 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:81 *[Reserved]*
- § 21:82 Registration provisions
- § 21:83 1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 21:84 Generally

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 21:85 Generally
- § 21:86 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 21:87 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 21:88 Comparison
- § 21:89 Local counsel
- § 21:90 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 21:91 Bylaws of the company
- § 21:92 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 21:93 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 21:94 Scope of the company's business
- § 21:95 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 21:96 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 21:97	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 21:98	—From transfer agent
§ 21:99	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 21:100	Parents
§ 21:101	Parent’s bylaws
§ 21:102	Incumbency of the company’s officers
§ 21:103	Incumbency of parent’s officers

CHAPTER 22. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 22:1	Opinion
§ 22:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 22:3	Local counsel
§ 22:4	Public officials
§ 22:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 22:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 22:7	Officer’s certificate
§ 22:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 22:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 22:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 22:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 22:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 22:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 22:14	Lost certificates
§ 22:15	Genuineness
§ 22:16	Not an “expert”
§ 22:17	Supermajority vote
§ 22:18	Special counsel
§ 22:19	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 22:20	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 22:21	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 22:22	Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 22:23	Laws
§ 22:24	Charter
§ 22:25	Bylaws

§ 22:26	Director resolutions
§ 22:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 22:28	Listing requirements
§ 22:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 22:30	Type of business
§ 22:31	Special laws
§ 22:32	Laws
§ 22:33	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 22:34	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 22:35	Related agreements
§ 22:36	Other documents
§ 22:37	Lost certificates
§ 22:38	Comparison
§ 22:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 22:40	Parent charter
§ 22:41	Parent bylaws
§ 22:42	Company officer election
§ 22:43	Company officer resignation
§ 22:44	Company incumbency
§ 22:45	Parent officer election
§ 22:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 22:47	Parent incumbency
§ 22:48	Local counsel
§ 22:49	Corporate existence
§ 22:50	Corporate power
§ 22:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

§ 22:52	Laws
§ 22:53	Charter
§ 22:54	Bylaws
§ 22:55	Listing requirements
§ 22:56	Director resolutions
§ 22:57	Stockholder resolutions
§ 22:58	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 22:59	Type of business
§ 22:60	Special laws
§ 22:61	Laws
§ 22:62	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 22:63	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 22:64	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:65	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:66	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:67	Method of assumption
§ 22:68	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:69	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:70	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 22:71	Related agreements
§ 22:72	Other documents
§ 22:73	Secretary's certificate
§ 22:74	Parent charter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 22:75	Parent bylaws
§ 22:76	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:77	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:78	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:79	Parent officer election
§ 22:80	Parent officer resignation
§ 22:81	Parent incumbency
§ 22:82	Local counsel
§ 22:83	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:84	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 22:85	Registration provisions
§ 22:86	1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 22:87	Generally
---------	-----------

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 22:88	Generally
§ 22:89	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 22:90	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 22:91	Comparison
§ 22:92	Local counsel
§ 22:93	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 22:94	Bylaws of the company
§ 22:95	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 22:96	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 22:97	Scope of the company's business
§ 22:98	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 22:99	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 22:100	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 22:101	—From transfer agent
§ 22:102	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 22:103	Parents
§ 22:104	Parent's bylaws
§ 22:105	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 22:106	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 23. UNDERWRITER'S PURCHASE OPTIONS ISSUED TO UNDERWRITERS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE UNDERWRITER'S PURCHASE AGREEMENT—ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING—UNDERWRITER'S PURCHASE OPTIONS TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 23:1 Opinion
- § 23:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 23:3 Local counsel
- § 23:4 Public officials
- § 23:5 Representation in the underwriter's purchase agreement
- § 23:6 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 23:7 Officer's certificate
- § 23:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 23:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 23:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 23:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 23:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 23:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 23:14 Lost certificates
- § 23:15 Genuineness
- § 23:16 Not an "expert"
- § 23:17 Special counsel
- § 23:18 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 23:19 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 23:20 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 23:21 Compliance with the underwriter's purchase agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 23:22 Laws
- § 23:23 Charter
- § 23:24 Bylaws
- § 23:25 Director resolutions
- § 23:26 Stockholder resolutions
- § 23:27 Listing requirements
- § 23:28 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 23:29 Type of business
- § 23:30 Special laws
- § 23:31 Laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:32	Terms of underwriter's purchase options and underwriter's purchase agreement
§ 23:33	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 23:34	Related agreements
§ 23:35	Other documents
§ 23:36	Lost certificates
§ 23:37	Comparison
§ 23:38	Secretary's certificate
§ 23:39	Parent charter
§ 23:40	Parent bylaws
§ 23:41	Company officer election
§ 23:42	Company officer resignation
§ 23:43	Company incumbency
§ 23:44	Parent officer election
§ 23:45	Parent officer resignation
§ 23:46	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 23:47	Parent incumbency
§ 23:48	Local counsel
§ 23:49	Corporate existence
§ 23:50	Corporate power
§ 23:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 23:52	Valid execution
§ 23:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 23:54	Laws
§ 23:55	Charter
§ 23:56	Bylaws
§ 23:57	Listing requirements
§ 23:58	Director resolutions
§ 23:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 23:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 23:61	Type of business
§ 23:62	Special laws
§ 23:63	Laws
§ 23:64	Terms of warrants and the underwriter's purchase agreement
§ 23:65	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 23:66	Method of issuance
§ 23:67	Form of underwriter's purchase options
§ 23:68	Form of consideration
§ 23:69	Pre-emptive rights
§ 23:70	Terms of the underwriter's purchase options and underwriter's purchase agreement
§ 23:71	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 23:72	Related agreements
§ 23:73	Consideration received
§ 23:74	Other documents
§ 23:75	Secretary's certificate
§ 23:76	Parent charter

- § 23:77 Parent bylaws
- §§ 23:78 to 23:80 *[Reserved]*
- § 23:81 Parent officer election
- § 23:82 Parent officer resignation
- § 23:83 Parent incumbency
- § 23:84 Local counsel
- § 23:85 Valid authorization
- § 23:86 Valid execution
- § 23:87 Legality, et cetera
- § 23:88 1933 Act

D. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 23:89 Generally

E. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE UNDERWRITER'S PURCHASE AGREEMENT

- § 23:90 Generally
- § 23:91 Terms of underwriter's purchase options and the underwriter's purchase agreement
- § 23:92 Terms of the underwriting agreement
- § 23:93 Comparison
- § 23:94 Local counsel
- § 23:95 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 23:96 Bylaws of the company
- § 23:97 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 23:98 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 23:99 Scope of the company's business
- § 23:100 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 23:101 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 23:102 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 23:103 —From transfer agent
- § 23:104 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 23:105 Parents
- § 23:106 Parent's bylaws
- § 23:107 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 23:108 Incumbency of parent's officers

**CHAPTER 24. UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE
OPTIONS ISSUED TO UNDERWRITERS ARE DULY
AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED;
ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE;
AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE
UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT—
UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE OPTIONS ISSUED IN
A PUBLIC OFFERING—UNDERWRITER'S UNIT
PURCHASE OPTIONS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT
CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A
WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON
STOCK**

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 24:1 Opinion
- § 24:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 24:3 Local counsel
- § 24:4 Public officials
- § 24:5 Representation in the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
- § 24:6 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 24:7 Officer's certificate
- § 24:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 24:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 24:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 24:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 24:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 24:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 24:14 Lost certificates
- § 24:15 Genuineness
- § 24:16 Not an "expert"
- § 24:17 Special counsel
- § 24:18 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 24:19 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 24:20 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 24:21 Compliance with the underwriter's unit purchase agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 24:22 Laws
- § 24:23 Charter
- § 24:24 Bylaws
- § 24:25 Director resolutions
- § 24:26 Stockholder resolutions

§ 24:27	Listing requirements
§ 24:28	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 24:29	Type of business
§ 24:30	Special laws
§ 24:31	Laws
§ 24:32	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 24:33	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 24:34	Related agreements
§ 24:35	Other documents
§ 24:36	Lost certificates
§ 24:37	Comparison
§ 24:38	Secretary's certificate
§ 24:39	Parent charter
§ 24:40	Parent bylaws
§ 24:41	Company officer election
§ 24:42	Company officer resignation
§ 24:43	Company incumbency
§ 24:44	Parent officer election
§ 24:45	Parent officer resignation
§ 24:46	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 24:47	Parent incumbency
§ 24:48	Local counsel
§ 24:49	Corporate existence
§ 24:50	Corporate power
§ 24:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 24:52	Valid execution
§ 24:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 24:54	Laws
§ 24:55	Charter
§ 24:56	Bylaws
§ 24:57	Listing requirements
§ 24:58	Director resolutions
§ 24:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 24:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 24:61	Type of business
§ 24:62	Special laws
§ 24:63	Laws
§ 24:64	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 24:65	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 24:66	Method of issuance
§ 24:67	Form of the underwriter's unit purchase options
§ 24:68	Form of consideration
§ 24:69	Pre-emptive rights
§ 24:70	Terms of the underwriter's unit purchase options and the underwriter's unit purchase agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 24:71	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 24:72	Related agreements
§ 24:73	Consideration received
§ 24:74	Other documents
§ 24:75	Secretary's certificate
§ 24:76	Parent charter
§ 24:77	Parent bylaws
§ 24:78	Company officer election
§ 24:79	Company officer resignation
§ 24:80	Company incumbency
§ 24:81	Parent officer election
§ 24:82	Parent officer resignation
§ 24:83	Parent incumbency
§ 24:84	Local counsel
§ 24:85	Valid authorization
§ 24:86	Valid execution
§ 24:87	Legality, et cetera
§ 24:88	1933 Act

D. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 24:89	Generally
---------	-----------

E. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

§ 24:90	Generally
§ 24:91	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 24:92	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 24:93	Comparison
§ 24:94	Local counsel
§ 24:95	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 24:96	Bylaws of the company
§ 24:97	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 24:98	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 24:99	Scope of the company's business
§ 24:100	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 24:101	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 24:102	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 24:103	—From transfer agent
§ 24:104	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 24:105	Parents
§ 24:106	Parent's bylaws
§ 24:107	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 24:108	Incumbency of parent's officers

**CHAPTER 25. UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE
OPTIONS ISSUED TO UNDERWRITERS ARE DULY
AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED;
ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE;
AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE
UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT—
UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE OPTIONS ISSUED IN
A PUBLIC OFFERING—UNDERWRITER'S UNIT
PURCHASE OPTIONS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT
CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A
CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING
EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND
A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF
COMMON STOCK**

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25:1 Opinion
- § 25:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25:3 Local counsel
- § 25:4 Public officials
- § 25:5 Representation in the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
- § 25:6 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 25:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25:14 Lost certificates
- § 25:15 Genuineness
- § 25:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25:17 Special counsel
- § 25:18 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25:19 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25:20 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25:21 Compliance with the underwriter's unit purchase agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25:22 Laws
- § 25:23 Charter
- § 25:24 Bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25:25	Director resolutions
§ 25:26	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25:27	Listing requirements
§ 25:28	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25:29	Type of business
§ 25:30	Special laws
§ 25:31	Laws
§ 25:32	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 25:33	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 25:34	Related agreements
§ 25:35	Other documents
§ 25:36	Lost certificates
§ 25:37	Comparison
§ 25:38	Secretary's certificate
§ 25:39	Parent charter
§ 25:40	Parent bylaws
§ 25:41	Company officer election
§ 25:42	Company officer resignation
§ 25:43	Company incumbency
§ 25:44	Parent officer election
§ 25:45	Parent officer resignation
§ 25:46	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 25:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25:48	Local counsel
§ 25:49	Corporate existence
§ 25:50	Corporate power
§ 25:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25:52	Valid execution
§ 25:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25:54	Laws
§ 25:55	Charter
§ 25:56	Bylaws
§ 25:57	Listing requirements
§ 25:58	Director resolutions
§ 25:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25:61	Type of business
§ 25:62	Special laws
§ 25:63	Laws
§ 25:64	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 25:65	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 25:66	Method of issuance
§ 25:67	Form of underwriter's unit purchase options
§ 25:68	Form of consideration
§ 25:69	Pre-emptive rights

- § 25:70 Terms of the underwriter's unit purchase options and the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
- § 25:71 Terms of the underwriting agreement
- § 25:72 Related agreements
- § 25:73 Consideration received
- § 25:74 Other documents
- § 25:75 Secretary's certificate
- § 25:76 Parent charter
- § 25:77 Parent bylaws
- § 25:78 Company officer election
- § 25:79 Company officer resignation
- § 25:80 Company incumbency
- § 25:81 Parent officer election
- § 25:82 Parent officer resignation
- § 25:83 Parent incumbency
- § 25:84 Local counsel
- § 25:85 Valid authorization
- § 25:86 Valid execution
- § 25:87 Legality, et cetera
- § 25:88 1933 Act

D. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25:89 Generally

E. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

- § 25:90 Generally
- § 25:91 Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and the underwriter's unit purchase agreement
- § 25:92 Terms of the underwriting agreement
- § 25:93 Comparison
- § 25:94 Local counsel
- § 25:95 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25:96 Bylaws of the company
- § 25:97 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25:98 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25:99 Scope of the company's business
- § 25:100 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25:101 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25:102 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25:103 —From transfer agent
- § 25:104 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25:105 Parents
- § 25:106 Parent's bylaws
- § 25:107 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25:108 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25A. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25A:1 Opinion
- § 25A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25A:3 Local counsel
- § 25A:4 Public officials
- § 25A:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25A:6 Officer's certificate
- § 25A:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25A:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 25A:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 25A:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25A:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 25A:12 Lost certificates
- § 25A:13 Genuineness
- § 25A:14 Special counsel
- § 25A:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25A:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25A:17 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25A:18 Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25A:19 Laws
- § 25A:20 Charter
- § 25A:21 Bylaws
- § 25A:22 Director resolutions
- § 25A:23 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25A:24 Listing requirements
- § 25A:25 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25A:26 Type of business
- § 25A:27 Special laws
- § 25A:28 Laws
- § 25A:29 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25A:30 Related agreements
- § 25A:31 Other documents
- § 25A:32 Lost certificates

§ 25A:33	Comparison
§ 25A:34	Secretary's certificate
§ 25A:35	Parent charter
§ 25A:36	Parent bylaws
§ 25A:37	Company officer election
§ 25A:38	Company officer resignation
§ 25A:39	Company incumbency
§ 25A:40	Parent officer election
§ 25A:41	Parent officer resignation
§ 25A:42	Parent incumbency
§ 25A:43	Local counsel
§ 25A:44	Corporate existence
§ 25A:45	Corporate power
§ 25A:46	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25A:47	Valid execution
§ 25A:48	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25A:49	Laws
§ 25A:50	Charter
§ 25A:51	Bylaws
§ 25A:52	Listing requirements
§ 25A:53	Director resolutions
§ 25A:54	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25A:55	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25A:56	Type of business
§ 25A:57	Special laws
§ 25A:58	Laws
§ 25A:59	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25A:60	Related agreements
§ 25A:61	Secretary's certificate
§ 25A:62	Parent charter
§ 25A:63	Parent bylaws
§ 25A:64	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25A:65	Comparison
§ 25A:66	—Authority
§ 25A:67	—Seal
§ 25A:68	—Formalities
§ 25A:69	Incumbency
§ 25A:70	Company officer election
§ 25A:71	Company officer resignation
§ 25A:72	Company incumbency
§ 25A:73	Parent officer election
§ 25A:74	Parent officer resignation
§ 25A:75	Parent incumbency
§ 25A:76	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25A:77	Laws
----------	------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25A:78	Charter
§ 25A:79	Bylaws
§ 25A:80	Listing requirements
§ 25A:81	Director resolutions
§ 25A:82	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25A:83	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25A:84	Type of business
§ 25A:85	Special laws
§ 25A:86	Laws
§ 25A:87	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25A:88	Method of issuance
§ 25A:89	Form of the warrants
§ 25A:90	Form of consideration
§ 25A:91	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25A:92	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25A:93	Related agreements
§ 25A:94	Consideration received
§ 25A:95	Other documents
§ 25A:96	Secretary's certificate
§ 25A:97	Parent charter
§ 25A:98	Parent bylaws
§ 25A:99	Company officer election
§ 25A:100	Company officer resignation
§ 25A:101	Company incumbency
§ 25A:102	Parent officer election
§ 25A:103	Parent officer resignation
§ 25A:104	Parent incumbency
§ 25A:105	Local counsel
§ 25A:106	Valid authorization
§ 25A:107	Valid execution
§ 25A:108	Valid authentication
§ 25A:109	Legality, et cetera
§ 25A:110	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 25A:111	Valid Delivery
§ 25A:112	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25A:113	Valid execution
§ 25A:114	Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25A:115	Generally
-----------	-----------

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

§ 25A:116	Generally
§ 25A:117	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25A:118	Comparison
§ 25A:119	Local counsel
§ 25A:120	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25A:121 Bylaws of the company
- § 25A:122 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25A:123 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25A:124 Scope of the company's business
- § 25A:125 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25A:126 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25A:127 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25A:128 —From transfer agent
- § 25A:129 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25A:130 Parents
- § 25A:131 Parent's bylaws
- § 25A:132 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25A:133 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25B. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25B:1 Opinion
- § 25B:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25B:3 Local counsel
- § 25B:4 Public officials
- § 25B:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25B:6 Officer's certificate
- § 25B:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25B:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 25B:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 25B:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25B:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 25B:12 Lost certificates
- § 25B:13 Genuineness
- § 25B:14 Special counsel
- § 25B:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25B:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25B:17 SEC No-Action Letter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25B:18 Compliance warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 25B:19 Laws
§ 25B:20 Charter
§ 25B:21 Bylaws
§ 25B:22 Director resolutions
§ 25B:23 Stockholder resolutions
§ 25B:24 Listing requirements
§ 25B:25 Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25B:26 Type of business
§ 25B:27 Special laws
§ 25B:28 Laws
§ 25B:29 Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25B:30 Related agreements
§ 25B:31 Other documents
§ 25B:32 Lost certificates
§ 25B:33 Comparison
§ 25B:34 Secretary's certificate
§ 25B:35 Parent charter
§ 25B:36 Parent bylaws
§ 25B:37 Company officer election
§ 25B:38 Company officer resignation
§ 25B:39 Company incumbency
§ 25B:40 Parent officer election
§ 25B:41 Parent officer resignation
§ 25B:42 Parent incumbency
§ 25B:43 Local counsel
§ 25B:44 Corporate existence
§ 25B:45 Corporate power
§ 25B:46 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25B:47 Valid execution
§ 25B:48 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25B:49 Laws
§ 25B:50 Charter
§ 25B:51 Bylaws
§ 25B:52 Listing requirements
§ 25B:53 Director resolutions
§ 25B:54 Stockholder resolutions
§ 25B:55 Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25B:56 Type of business
§ 25B:57 Special laws
§ 25B:58 Laws
§ 25B:59 Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement

§ 25B:60	Related agreements
§ 25B:61	Secretary's certificate
§ 25B:62	Parent charter
§ 25B:63	Parent bylaws
§ 25B:64	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25B:65	Comparison
§ 25B:66	—Authority
§ 25B:67	—Seal
§ 25B:68	—Formalities
§ 25B:69	Incumbency
§ 25B:70	Company officer election
§ 25B:71	Company officer resignation
§ 25B:72	Company incumbency
§ 25B:73	Parent officer election
§ 25B:74	Parent officer resignation
§ 25B:75	Parent incumbency
§ 25B:76	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25B:77	Laws
§ 25B:78	Charter
§ 25B:79	Bylaws
§ 25B:80	Listing requirements
§ 25B:81	Director resolutions
§ 25B:82	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25B:83	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25B:84	Type of business
§ 25B:85	Special laws
§ 25B:86	Laws
§ 25B:87	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25B:88	Method of issuance
§ 25B:89	Form of the warrants
§ 25B:90	Form of consideration
§ 25B:91	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25B:92	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25B:93	Related agreements
§ 25B:94	Consideration received
§ 25B:95	Other documents
§ 25B:96	Secretary's certificate
§ 25B:97	Parent charter
§ 25B:98	Parent bylaws
§ 25B:99	Company officer election
§ 25B:100	Company officer resignation
§ 25B:101	Company incumbency
§ 25B:102	Parent officer election
§ 25B:103	Parent officer resignation
§ 25B:104	Parent incumbency
§ 25B:105	Local counsel
§ 25B:106	Valid authorization
§ 25B:107	Valid execution
§ 25B:108	Valid authentication

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 25B:109 Legality, et cetera
- § 25B:110 1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

- § 25B:111 Valid delivery
- § 25B:112 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25B:113 Valid execution
- § 25B:114 Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25B:115 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25B:116 Generally
- § 25B:117 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25B:118 Comparison
- § 25B:119 Local counsel
- § 25B:120 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25B:121 Bylaws of the company
- § 25B:122 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25B:123 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25B:124 Scope of the company's business
- § 25B:125 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25B:126 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25B:127 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25B:128 —From transfer agent
- § 25B:129 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25B:130 Parents
- § 25B:131 Parent's bylaws
- § 25B:132 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25B:133 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25C. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25C:1 Opinion

§ 25C:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25C:3 Local counsel
- § 25C:4 Public officials
- § 25C:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25C:6 Representation in the underwriting agreement
- § 25C:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25C:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25C:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25C:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25C:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25C:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25C:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25C:14 Lost certificates
- § 25C:15 Genuineness
- § 25C:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25C:17 Special counsel
- § 25C:18 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25C:19 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25C:20 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25C:21 Compliance with the warrant agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25C:22 Laws
- § 25C:23 Charter
- § 25C:24 Bylaws
- § 25C:25 Director resolutions
- § 25C:26 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25C:27 Listing requirements
- § 25C:28 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25C:29 Type of business
- § 25C:30 Special laws
- § 25C:31 Laws
- § 25C:32 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25C:33 Terms of underwriting agreement
- § 25C:34 Related agreements
- § 25C:35 Other documents
- § 25C:36 Lost certificates
- § 25C:37 Comparison
- § 25C:38 Secretary's certificate
- § 25C:39 Parent charter
- § 25C:40 Parent bylaws
- § 25C:41 Company officer election
- § 25C:42 Company officer resignation
- § 25C:43 Company incumbency
- § 25C:44 Parent officer election
- § 25C:45 Parent officer resignation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25C:46	Parent incumbency
§ 25C:47	Local counsel
§ 25C:48	Corporate existence
§ 25C:49	Corporate power
§ 25C:50	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25C:51	Valid execution
§ 25C:52	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25C:53	Laws
§ 25C:54	Charter
§ 25C:55	Bylaws
§ 25C:56	Listing requirements
§ 25C:57	Director resolutions
§ 25C:58	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25C:59	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25C:60	Type of business
§ 25C:61	Special laws
§ 25C:62	Laws
§ 25C:63	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25C:64	Related agreements
§ 25C:65	Secretary's certificate
§ 25C:66	Parent charter
§ 25C:67	Parent bylaws
§ 25C:68	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25C:69	Comparison
§ 25C:70	—Authority
§ 25C:71	—Seal
§ 25C:72	—Formalities
§ 25C:73	Incumbency
§ 25C:74	Company officer election
§ 25C:75	Company officer resignation
§ 25C:76	Company incumbency
§ 25C:77	Parent officer election
§ 25C:78	Parent officer resignation
§ 25C:79	Parent incumbency
§ 25C:80	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25C:81	Laws
§ 25C:82	Charter
§ 25C:83	Bylaws
§ 25C:84	Listing requirements
§ 25C:85	Director resolutions
§ 25C:86	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25C:87	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25C:88	Type of business
§ 25C:89	Special laws

§ 25C:90	Laws
§ 25C:91	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25C:92	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 25C:93	Method of issuance
§ 25C:94	Form of the warrants
§ 25C:95	Form of consideration
§ 25C:96	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25C:97	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25C:98	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 25C:99	Related agreements
§ 25C:100	Consideration received
§ 25C:101	Other documents
§ 25C:102	Secretary's certificate
§ 25C:103	Parent charter
§ 25C:104	Parent bylaws
§ 25C:105	Company officer election
§ 25C:106	Company officer resignation
§ 25C:107	Company incumbency
§ 25C:108	Parent officer election
§ 25C:109	Parent officer resignation
§ 25C:110	Parent incumbency
§ 25C:111	Local counsel
§ 25C:112	Valid authorization
§ 25C:113	Valid execution
§ 25C:114	Valid authentication
§ 25C:115	Legality, et cetera
§ 25C:116	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 25C:117	Valid delivery
§ 25C:118	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25C:119	Valid execution
§ 25C:120	Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25C:121	Generally
-----------	-----------

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 25C:122	Generally
§ 25C:123	Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25C:124	Terms of underwriting agreement
§ 25C:125	Comparison
§ 25C:126	Local counsel
§ 25C:127	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 25C:128	Bylaws of the company
§ 25C:129	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 25C:130	Certificate for stockholder resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25C:131	Scope of the company's business
§ 25C:132	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 25C:133	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 25C:134	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 25C:135	—From transfer agent
§ 25C:136	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 25C:137	Parents
§ 25C:138	Parent's bylaws
§ 25C:139	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 25C:140	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25D. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A PUBLIC OFFERING—WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 25D:1	Opinion
§ 25D:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 25D:3	Local counsel
§ 25D:4	Public officials
§ 25D:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 25D:6	Representation in the underwriting agreement
§ 25D:7	Officer's certificate
§ 25D:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 25D:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 25D:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 25D:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 25D:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 25D:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 25D:14	Lost certificates
§ 25D:15	Genuineness
§ 25D:16	Not an "expert"
§ 25D:17	Special counsel
§ 25D:18	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 25D:19	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 25D:20	SEC No-Action Letter

- § 25D:21 Compliance with the warrant agreement and the underwriting agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25D:22 Laws
- § 25D:23 Charter
- § 25D:24 Bylaws
- § 25D:25 Director resolutions
- § 25D:26 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25D:27 Listing requirements
- § 25D:28 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25D:29 Type of business
- § 25D:30 Special laws
- § 25D:31 Laws
- § 25D:32 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25D:33 Terms of underwriting agreement
- § 25D:34 Related agreements
- § 25D:35 Other documents
- § 25D:36 Lost certificates
- § 25D:37 Comparison
- § 25D:38 Secretary's certificate
- § 25D:39 Parent charter
- § 25D:40 Parent bylaws
- § 25D:41 Company officer election
- § 25D:42 Company officer resignation
- § 25D:43 Company incumbency
- § 25D:44 Parent officer election
- § 25D:45 Parent officer resignation
- § 25D:46 Parent incumbency
- § 25D:47 Local counsel
- § 25D:48 Corporate existence
- § 25D:49 Corporate power
- § 25D:50 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 25D:51 Valid execution
- § 25D:52 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

- § 25D:53 Laws
- § 25D:54 Charter
- § 25D:55 Bylaws
- § 25D:56 Listing requirements
- § 25D:57 Director resolutions
- § 25D:58 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25D:59 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25D:60 Type of business
- § 25D:61 Special laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25D:62	Laws
§ 25D:63	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25D:64	Related agreements
§ 25D:65	Secretary's certificate
§ 25D:66	Parent charter
§ 25D:67	Parent bylaws
§ 25D:68	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25D:69	Comparison
§ 25D:70	—Authority
§ 25D:71	—Seal
§ 25D:72	—Formalities
§ 25D:73	Incumbency
§ 25D:74	Company officer election
§ 25D:75	Company officer resignation
§ 25D:76	Company incumbency
§ 25D:77	Parent officer election
§ 25D:78	Parent officer resignation
§ 25D:79	Parent incumbency
§ 25D:80	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25D:81	Laws
§ 25D:82	Charter
§ 25D:83	Bylaws
§ 25D:84	Listing requirements
§ 25D:85	Director resolutions
§ 25D:86	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25D:87	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25D:88	Type of business
§ 25D:89	Special laws
§ 25D:90	Laws
§ 25D:91	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25D:92	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 25D:93	Method of issuance
§ 25D:94	Form of the Warrants
§ 25D:95	Form of consideration
§ 25D:96	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25D:97	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25D:98	Terms of the underwriting agreement
§ 25D:99	Related agreements
§ 25D:100	Consideration received
§ 25D:101	Other documents
§ 25D:102	Secretary's certificate
§ 25D:103	Parent charter
§ 25D:104	Parent bylaws
§ 25D:105	Company officer election
§ 25D:106	Company officer resignation
§ 25D:107	Company incumbency
§ 25D:108	Parent officer election
§ 25D:109	Parent officer resignation
§ 25D:110	Parent incumbency

- § 25D:111 Local counsel
- § 25D:112 Valid authorization
- § 25D:113 Valid execution
- § 25D:114 Valid authentication
- § 25D:115 Legality, et cetera
- § 25D:116 1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

- § 25D:117 Valid delivery
- § 25D:118 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25D:119 Valid execution
- § 25D:120 Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25D:121 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25D:122 Generally
- § 25D:123 Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25D:124 Terms of underwriting agreement
- § 25D:125 Comparison
- § 25D:126 Local counsel
- § 25D:127 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25D:128 Bylaws of the company
- § 25D:129 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25D:130 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25D:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 25D:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25D:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25D:134 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25D:135 —From transfer agent
- § 25D:136 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25D:137 Parents
- § 25D:138 Parent's bylaws
- § 25D:139 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25D:140 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25E. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED—WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25E:1 Opinion
- § 25E:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25E:3 Local counsel
- § 25E:4 Public officials
- § 25E:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25E:6 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 25E:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25E:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25E:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25E:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25E:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25E:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25E:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25E:14 Lost certificates
- § 25E:15 Genuineness
- § 25E:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25E:17 Supermajority vote
- § 25E:18 Special counsel
- § 25E:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25E:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25E:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25E:22 Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25E:23 Laws
- § 25E:24 Charter
- § 25E:25 Bylaws
- § 25E:26 Director resolutions
- § 25E:27 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25E:28 Listing requirements
- § 25E:29 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25E:30 Type of business

§ 25E:31	Special laws
§ 25E:32	Laws
§ 25E:33	Terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25E:34	Terms of merger agreement
§ 25E:35	Related agreements
§ 25E:36	Other documents
§ 25E:37	Lost certificates
§ 25E:38	Comparison
§ 25E:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25E:40	Parent charter
§ 25E:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25E:42	Company officer election
§ 25E:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25E:44	Company incumbency
§ 25E:45	Parent officer election
§ 25E:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25E:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25E:48	Local counsel
§ 25E:49	Corporate existence
§ 25E:50	Corporate power
§ 25E:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25E:52	Valid execution
§ 25E:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25E:54	Laws
§ 25E:55	Charter
§ 25E:56	Bylaws
§ 25E:57	Listing requirements
§ 25E:58	Director resolutions
§ 25E:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25E:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25E:61	Type of business
§ 25E:62	Special laws
§ 25E:63	Laws
§ 25E:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25E:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25E:66	Related agreements
§ 25E:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 25E:68	Parent charter
§ 25E:69	Parent bylaws
§ 25E:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25E:71	Comparison
§ 25E:72	—Authority
§ 25E:73	—Seal
§ 25E:74	—Formalities
§ 25E:75	Incumbency
§ 25E:76	Company officer election

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25E:77	Company officer resignation
§ 25E:78	Company incumbency
§ 25E:79	Parent officer election
§ 25E:80	Parent officer resignation
§ 25E:81	Parent incumbency
§ 25E:82	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25E:83	Laws
§ 25E:84	Charter
§ 25E:85	Bylaws
§ 25E:86	Listing requirements
§ 25E:87	Director resolutions
§ 25E:88	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25E:89	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25E:90	Type of business
§ 25E:91	Special laws
§ 25E:92	Laws
§ 25E:93	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25E:94	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25E:95	Method of issuance
§ 25E:96	Form of warrants
§ 25E:97	Form of consideration
§ 25E:98	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25E:99	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25E:100	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25E:101	Related agreements
§ 25E:102	Other documents
§ 25E:103	Secretary's certificate
§ 25E:104	Parent charter
§ 25E:105	Parent bylaws
§ 25E:106	Company officer election
§ 25E:107	Company officer resignation
§ 25E:108	Company incumbency
§ 25E:109	Parent officer election
§ 25E:110	Parent officer resignation
§ 25E:111	Parent incumbency
§ 25E:112	Local counsel
§ 25E:113	Valid authorization
§ 25E:114	Valid execution
§ 25E:115	Valid authentication
§ 25E:116	Valid delivery
§ 25E:117	Legality, et cetera
§ 25E:118	Registration provisions
§ 25E:119	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 25E:120	Valid delivery
§ 25E:121	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25E:122	Valid execution

§ 25E:123 Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25E:124 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 25E:125 Generally

§ 25E:126 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement

§ 25E:127 Terms of the merger agreement

§ 25E:128 Comparison

§ 25E:129 Local counsel

§ 25E:130 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 25E:131 Bylaws of the company

§ 25E:132 Certificate for director resolutions

§ 25E:133 Certificate for stockholder resolutions

§ 25E:134 Scope of the Company's business

§ 25E:135 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate

§ 25E:136 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted

§ 25E:137 Lost certificates—No transfer agent

§ 25E:138 —From transfer agent

§ 25E:139 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

§ 25E:140 Parents

§ 25E:141 Parent's bylaws

§ 25E:142 Incumbency of the company's officers

§ 25E:143 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25F. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED—WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 25F:1 Opinion

§ 25F:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 25F:3 Local counsel

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25F:4	Public officials
§ 25F:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 25F:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 25F:7	Officer's certificate
§ 25F:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 25F:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 25F:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 25F:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 25F:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 25F:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 25F:14	Lost certificates
§ 25F:15	Genuineness
§ 25F:16	Not an "expert"
§ 25F:17	Supermajority vote
§ 25F:18	Special counsel
§ 25F:19	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 25F:20	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 25F:21	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 25F:22	Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 25F:23	Laws
§ 25F:24	Charter
§ 25F:25	Bylaws
§ 25F:26	Director resolutions
§ 25F:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25F:28	Listing requirements
§ 25F:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25F:30	Type of business
§ 25F:31	Special laws
§ 25F:32	Laws
§ 25F:33	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25F:34	Terms of merger agreement
§ 25F:35	Related agreements
§ 25F:36	Other documents
§ 25F:37	Lost certificates
§ 25F:38	Comparison
§ 25F:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25F:40	Parent charter
§ 25F:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25F:42	Company officer election
§ 25F:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25F:44	Company incumbency
§ 25F:45	Parent officer election
§ 25F:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25F:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25F:48	Local counsel
§ 25F:49	Corporate existence
§ 25F:50	Corporate power

§ 25F:51 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25F:52 Valid execution

§ 25F:53 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25F:54 Laws

§ 25F:55 Charter

§ 25F:56 Bylaws

§ 25F:57 Listing requirements

§ 25F:58 Director resolutions

§ 25F:59 Stockholder resolutions

§ 25F:60 Pertinent jurisdictions

§ 25F:61 Type of business

§ 25F:62 Special laws

§ 25F:63 Laws

§ 25F:64 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement

§ 25F:65 Terms of the merger agreement

§ 25F:66 Related agreements

§ 25F:67 Secretary's certificate

§ 25F:68 Parent charter

§ 25F:69 Parent bylaws

§ 25F:70 Authenticating warrant agent

§ 25F:71 Comparison

§ 25F:72 —Authority

§ 25F:73 —Seal

§ 25F:74 —Formalities

§ 25F:75 Incumbency

§ 25F:76 Company officer election

§ 25F:77 Company officer resignation

§ 25F:78 Company incumbency

§ 25F:79 Parent officer election

§ 25F:80 Parent officer resignation

§ 25F:81 Parent incumbency

§ 25F:82 Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25F:83 Laws

§ 25F:84 Charter

§ 25F:85 Bylaws

§ 25F:86 Listing requirements

§ 25F:87 Director resolutions

§ 25F:88 Stockholder resolutions

§ 25F:89 Pertinent jurisdictions

§ 25F:90 Type of business

§ 25F:91 Special laws

§ 25F:92 Laws

§ 25F:93 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement

§ 25F:94 Terms of the merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25F:95	Method of issuance
§ 25F:96	Form of warrants
§ 25F:97	Form of consideration
§ 25F:98	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25F:99	Terms of warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25F:100	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25F:101	Related agreements
§ 25F:102	Other documents
§ 25F:103	Secretary's certificate
§ 25F:104	Parent charter
§ 25F:105	Parent bylaws
§ 25F:106	Company officer election
§ 25F:107	Company officer resignation
§ 25F:108	Company incumbency
§ 25F:109	Parent officer election
§ 25F:110	Parent officer resignation
§ 25F:111	Parent incumbency
§ 25F:112	Local counsel
§ 25F:113	Valid authorization
§ 25F:114	Valid execution
§ 25F:115	Valid authentication
§ 25F:116	Valid delivery
§ 25F:117	Legality, et cetera
§ 25F:118	Registration provisions
§ 25F:119	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 25F:120	Valid delivery
§ 25F:121	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25F:122	Valid execution
§ 25F:123	Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25F:124	Generally
-----------	-----------

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 25F:125	Generally
§ 25F:126	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25F:127	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25F:128	Comparison
§ 25F:129	Local counsel
§ 25F:130	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 25F:131	Bylaws of the company
§ 25F:132	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 25F:133	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 25F:134	Scope of the company's business
§ 25F:135	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate

- § 25F:136 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25F:137 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25F:138 —From transfer agent
- § 25F:139 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25F:140 Parents
- § 25F:141 Parent's bylaws
- § 25F:142 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25F:143 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25G. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25G:1 Opinion
- § 25G:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25G:3 Local counsel
- § 25G:4 Public officials
- § 25G:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25G:6 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 25G:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25G:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25G:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25G:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25G:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25G:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25G:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25G:14 Lost certificates
- § 25G:15 Genuineness
- § 25G:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25G:17 Supermajority vote
- § 25G:18 Special counsel
- § 25G:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25G:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25G:21 SEC No-Action Letter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25G:22	Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement
----------	--

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 25G:23	Laws
§ 25G:24	Charter
§ 25G:25	Bylaws
§ 25G:26	Director resolutions
§ 25G:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25G:28	Listing requirements
§ 25G:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25G:30	Type of business
§ 25G:31	Special laws
§ 25G:32	Laws
§ 25G:33	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25G:34	Terms of merger agreement
§ 25G:35	Related agreements
§ 25G:36	Other documents
§ 25G:37	Lost certificates
§ 25G:38	Comparison
§ 25G:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25G:40	Parent charter
§ 25G:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25G:42	Company officer election
§ 25G:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25G:44	Company incumbency
§ 25G:45	Parent officer election
§ 25G:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25G:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25G:48	Local counsel
§ 25G:49	Corporate existence
§ 25G:50	Corporate power
§ 25G:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25G:52	Valid execution
§ 25G:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25G:54	Laws
§ 25G:55	Charter
§ 25G:56	Bylaws
§ 25G:57	Listing requirements
§ 25G:58	Director resolutions
§ 25G:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25G:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25G:61	Type of business
§ 25G:62	Special laws
§ 25G:63	Laws

§ 25G:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25G:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25G:66	Related agreements
§ 25G:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 25G:68	Parent charter
§ 25G:69	Parent bylaws
§ 25G:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25G:71	Comparison
§ 25G:72	—Authority
§ 25G:73	—Seal
§ 25G:74	—Formalities
§ 25G:75	Incumbency
§ 25G:76	Company officer election
§ 25G:77	Company officer resignation
§ 25G:78	Company incumbency
§ 25G:79	Parent officer election
§ 25G:80	Parent officer resignation
§ 25G:81	Parent incumbency
§ 25G:82	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 25G:83	Laws
§ 25G:84	Charter
§ 25G:85	Bylaws
§ 25G:86	Listing requirements
§ 25G:87	Director resolutions
§ 25G:88	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25G:89	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25G:90	Type of business
§ 25G:91	Special laws
§ 25G:92	Laws
§ 25G:93	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25G:94	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25G:95	Method of issuance
§ 25G:96	Form of warrants
§ 25G:97	Form of consideration
§ 25G:98	Pre-emptive rights
§ 25G:99	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25G:100	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25G:101	Related agreements
§ 25G:102	Other documents
§ 25G:103	Secretary's certificate
§ 25G:104	Parent charter
§ 25G:105	Parent bylaws
§ 25G:106	Company officer election
§ 25G:107	Company officer resignation
§ 25G:108	Company incumbency
§ 25G:109	Parent officer election
§ 25G:110	Parent officer resignation
§ 25G:111	Parent incumbency
§ 25G:112	Local counsel

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25G:113	Valid authorization
§ 25G:114	Valid execution
§ 25G:115	Valid authentication
§ 25G:116	Valid delivery
§ 25G:117	Legality, et cetera
§ 25G:118	Registration provisions
§ 25G:119	1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

§ 25G:120	Valid delivery
§ 25G:121	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25G:122	Valid execution
§ 25G:123	Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25G:124	Generally
-----------	-----------

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 25G:125	Generally
§ 25G:126	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25G:127	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25G:128	Comparison
§ 25G:129	Local counsel
§ 25G:130	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 25G:131	Bylaws of the company
§ 25G:132	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 25G:133	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 25G:134	Scope of the Company's business
§ 25G:135	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 25G:136	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 25G:137	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 25G:138	—From transfer agent
§ 25G:139	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 25G:140	Parents
§ 25G:141	Parent's bylaws
§ 25G:142	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 25G:143	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25H. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED—WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25H:1 Opinion
- § 25H:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25H:3 Local counsel
- § 25H:4 Public officials
- § 25H:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25H:6 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 25H:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25H:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25H:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25H:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25H:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25H:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25H:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25H:14 Lost certificates
- § 25H:15 Genuineness
- § 25H:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25H:17 Supermajority vote
- § 25H:18 Special counsel
- § 25H:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25H:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25H:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25H:22 Compliance with the merger agreement and the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25H:23 Laws
- § 25H:24 Charter
- § 25H:25 Bylaws
- § 25H:26 Director resolutions
- § 25H:27 Stockholder resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25H:28	Listing requirements
§ 25H:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25H:30	Type of business
§ 25H:31	Special laws
§ 25H:32	Laws
§ 25H:33	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25H:34	Terms of merger agreement
§ 25H:35	Related agreements
§ 25H:36	Other documents
§ 25H:37	Lost certificates
§ 25H:38	Comparison
§ 25H:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25H:40	Parent charter
§ 25H:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25H:42	Company officer election
§ 25H:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25H:44	Company incumbency
§ 25H:45	Parent officer election
§ 25H:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25H:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25H:48	Local counsel
§ 25H:49	Corporate existence
§ 25H:50	Corporate power
§ 25H:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 25H:52	Valid execution
§ 25H:53	Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

§ 25H:54	Laws
§ 25H:55	Charter
§ 25H:56	Bylaws
§ 25H:57	Listing requirements
§ 25H:58	Director resolutions
§ 25H:59	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25H:60	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25H:61	Type of business
§ 25H:62	Special laws
§ 25H:63	Laws
§ 25H:64	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25H:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25H:66	Related agreements
§ 25H:67	Secretary's certificate
§ 25H:68	Parent charter
§ 25H:69	Parent bylaws
§ 25H:70	Authenticating warrant agent
§ 25H:71	Comparison
§ 25H:72	—Authority
§ 25H:73	—Seal

- § 25H:74 —Formalities
- § 25H:75 Incumbency
- § 25H:76 Company officer election
- § 25H:77 Company officer resignation
- § 25H:78 Company incumbency
- § 25H:79 Parent officer election
- § 25H:80 Parent officer resignation
- § 25H:81 Parent incumbency
- § 25H:82 Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 25H:83 Laws
- § 25H:84 Charter
- § 25H:85 Bylaws
- § 25H:86 Listing requirements
- § 25H:87 Director resolutions
- § 25H:88 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25H:89 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25H:90 Type of business
- § 25H:91 Special laws
- § 25H:92 Laws
- § 25H:93 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25H:94 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25H:95 Method of issuance
- § 25H:96 Form of warrants
- § 25H:97 Form of consideration
- § 25H:98 Pre-emptive rights
- § 25H:99 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25H:100 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25H:101 Related agreements
- § 25H:102 Other documents
- § 25H:103 Secretary's certificate
- § 25H:104 Parent charter
- § 25H:105 Parent bylaws
- § 25H:106 Company officer election
- § 25H:107 Company officer resignation
- § 25H:108 Company incumbency
- § 25H:109 Parent officer election
- § 25H:110 Parent officer resignation
- § 25H:111 Parent incumbency
- § 25H:112 Local counsel
- § 25H:113 Valid authorization
- § 25H:114 Valid execution
- § 25H:115 Valid authentication
- § 25H:116 Valid delivery
- § 25H:117 Legality, et cetera
- § 25H:118 Registration provisions
- § 25H:119 1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

- § 25H:120 Valid delivery

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 25H:121 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25H:122 Valid execution
- § 25H:123 Valid authentication

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25H:124 Generally

G. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25H:125 Generally
- § 25H:126 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25H:127 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25H:128 Comparison
- § 25H:129 Local counsel
- § 25H:130 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25H:131 Bylaws of the company
- § 25H:132 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25H:133 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25H:134 Scope of the company's business
- § 25H:135 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25H:136 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25H:137 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25H:138 —From transfer agent
- § 25H:139 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25H:140 Parents
- § 25H:141 Parent's bylaws
- § 25H:142 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25H:143 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25I. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25I:1 Opinion
- § 25I:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25I:3 Local counsel

§ 25I:4	Public officials
§ 25I:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 25I:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 25I:7	Officer's certificate
§ 25I:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 25I:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 25I:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 25I:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 25I:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 25I:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 25I:14	Lost certificates
§ 25I:15	Genuineness
§ 25I:16	Not an "expert"
§ 25I:17	Supermajority vote
§ 25I:18	Special counsel
§ 25I:19	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 25I:20	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 25I:21	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 25I:22	Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 25I:23	Laws
§ 25I:24	Charter
§ 25I:25	Bylaws
§ 25I:26	Director resolutions
§ 25I:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25I:28	Listing requirements
§ 25I:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25I:30	Type of business
§ 25I:31	Special laws
§ 25I:32	Laws
§ 25I:33	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25I:34	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25I:35	Related agreements
§ 25I:36	Other documents
§ 25I:37	Lost certificates
§ 25I:38	Comparison
§ 25I:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25I:40	Parent charter
§ 25I:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25I:42	Company officer election
§ 25I:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25I:44	Company incumbency
§ 25I:45	Parent officer election
§ 25I:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25I:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25I:48	Local counsel
§ 25I:49	Corporate existence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 25I:50 Corporate power
- § 25I:51 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

- § 25I:52 Laws
- § 25I:53 Charter
- § 25I:54 Bylaws
- § 25I:55 Listing requirements
- § 25I:56 Director resolutions
- § 25I:57 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25I:58 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25I:59 Type of business
- § 25I:60 Special laws
- § 25I:61 Laws
- § 25I:62 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25I:63 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25I:64 Method of assumption
- § 25I:65 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25I:66 Related agreements
- § 25I:67 Other documents
- § 25I:68 Secretary's certificate
- § 25I:69 Parent charter
- § 25I:70 Parent bylaws
- § 25I:71 Parent officer election
- § 25I:72 Parent officer resignation
- § 25I:73 Parent incumbency
- § 25I:74 Local counsel
- § 25I:75 Registration provisions
- § 25I:76 1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25I:77 Generally

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25I:78 Generally
- § 25I:79 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25I:80 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25I:81 Comparison
- § 25I:82 Local counsel
- § 25I:83 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25I:84 Bylaws of the company
- § 25I:85 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25I:86 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25I:87 Scope of the company's business
- § 25I:88 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25I:89 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted

- § 25I:90 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25I:91 —From transfer agent
- § 25I:92 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25I:93 Parents
- § 25I:94 Parent's bylaws
- § 25I:95 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25I:96 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25J. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25J:1 Opinion
- § 25J:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 25J:3 Local counsel
- § 25J:4 Public officials
- § 25J:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 25J:6 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 25J:7 Officer's certificate
- § 25J:8 Exceptions to opinion
- § 25J:9 Other forms of opinion
- § 25J:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 25J:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 25J:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 25J:13 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 25J:14 Lost certificates
- § 25J:15 Genuineness
- § 25J:16 Not an "expert"
- § 25J:17 Supermajority vote
- § 25J:18 Special counsel
- § 25J:19 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 25J:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25J:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25J:22 Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25J:23 Laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25J:24	Charter
§ 25J:25	Bylaws
§ 25J:26	Director resolutions
§ 25J:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25J:28	Listing requirements
§ 25J:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25J:30	Type of business
§ 25J:31	Special laws
§ 25J:32	Laws
§ 25J:33	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25J:34	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25J:35	Related agreements
§ 25J:36	Other documents
§ 25J:37	Lost certificates
§ 25J:38	Comparison
§ 25J:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25J:40	Parent charter
§ 25J:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25J:42	Company officer election
§ 25J:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25J:44	Company incumbency
§ 25J:45	Parent officer election
§ 25J:46	Parent officer resignation
§ 25J:47	Parent incumbency
§ 25J:48	Local counsel
§ 25J:49	Corporate existence
§ 25J:50	Corporate power
§ 25J:51	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

§ 25J:52	Laws
§ 25J:53	Charter
§ 25J:54	Bylaws
§ 25J:55	Listing requirements
§ 25J:56	Director resolutions
§ 25J:57	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25J:58	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25J:59	Type of business
§ 25J:60	Special laws
§ 25J:61	Laws
§ 25J:62	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25J:63	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25J:64	Method of assumption
§ 25J:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25J:66	Related agreements
§ 25J:67	Other documents
§ 25J:68	Secretary's certificate
§ 25J:69	Parent charter
§ 25J:70	Parent bylaws
§ 25J:71	Parent officer election
§ 25J:72	Parent officer resignation

- § 25J:73 Parent incumbency
- § 25J:74 Local counsel
- § 25J:75 Registration provisions
- § 25J:76 1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25J:77 Generally

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25J:78 Generally
- § 25J:79 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25J:80 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25J:81 Comparison
- § 25J:82 Local counsel
- § 25J:83 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25J:84 Bylaws of the company
- § 25J:85 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25J:86 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 25J:87 Scope of the company's business
- § 25J:88 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 25J:89 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 25J:90 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 25J:91 —From transfer agent
- § 25J:92 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 25J:93 Parents
- § 25J:94 Parent's bylaws
- § 25J:95 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 25J:96 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25K. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 25K:1 Opinion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25K:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 25K:3	Local counsel
§ 25K:4	Public officials
§ 25K:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 25K:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 25K:7	Officer's certificate
§ 25K:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 25K:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 25K:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 25K:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 25K:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 25K:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 25K:14	Lost certificates
§ 25K:15	Genuineness
§ 25K:16	Not an "expert"
§ 25K:17	Supermajority vote
§ 25K:18	Special counsel
§ 25K:19	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 25K:20	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 25K:21	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 25K:22	Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 25K:23	Laws
§ 25K:24	Charter
§ 25K:25	Bylaws
§ 25K:26	Director resolutions
§ 25K:27	Stockholder resolutions
§ 25K:28	Listing requirements
§ 25K:29	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 25K:30	Type of business
§ 25K:31	Special laws
§ 25K:32	Laws
§ 25K:33	Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
§ 25K:34	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25K:35	Related agreements
§ 25K:36	Other documents
§ 25K:37	Lost certificates
§ 25K:38	Comparison
§ 25K:39	Secretary's certificate
§ 25K:40	Parent charter
§ 25K:41	Parent bylaws
§ 25K:42	Company officer election
§ 25K:43	Company officer resignation
§ 25K:44	Company incumbency
§ 25K:45	Parent officer election

- § 25K:46 Parent officer resignation
- § 25K:47 Parent incumbency
- § 25K:48 Local counsel
- § 25K:49 Corporate existence
- § 25K:50 Corporate power
- § 25K:51 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

- § 25K:52 Laws
- § 25K:53 Charter
- § 25K:54 Bylaws
- § 25K:55 Listing requirements
- § 25K:56 Director resolutions
- § 25K:57 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25K:58 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25K:59 Type of business
- § 25K:60 Special laws
- § 25K:61 Laws
- § 25K:62 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25K:63 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25K:64 Method of assumption
- § 25K:65 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25K:66 Related agreements
- § 25K:67 Other documents
- § 25K:68 Secretary's certificate
- § 25K:69 Parent charter
- § 25K:70 Parent bylaws
- § 25K:71 Parent officer election
- § 25K:72 Parent officer resignation
- § 25K:73 Parent incumbency
- § 25K:74 Local counsel
- § 25K:75 Registration provisions
- § 25K:76 1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 25K:77 Generally

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

- § 25K:78 Generally
- § 25K:79 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 25K:80 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25K:81 Comparison
- § 25K:82 Local counsel
- § 25K:83 Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 25K:84 Bylaws of the company
- § 25K:85 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 25K:86 Certificate for stockholder resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25K:87	Scope of the company's business
§ 25K:88	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 25K:89	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 25K:90	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 25K:91	—From transfer agent
§ 25K:92	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 25K:93	Parents
§ 25K:94	Parent's bylaws
§ 25K:95	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 25K:96	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 25L. WARRANTS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE WARRANT AGREEMENT—WARRANTS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED—WARRANTS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 25L:1	Opinion
§ 25L:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 25L:3	Local counsel
§ 25L:4	Public officials
§ 25L:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 25L:6	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 25L:7	Officer's certificate
§ 25L:8	Exceptions to opinion
§ 25L:9	Other forms of opinion
§ 25L:10	Enforceable qualification
§ 25L:11	Reasonable enforcement
§ 25L:12	Omnibus qualification
§ 25L:13	Accuracy of registration statement
§ 25L:14	Lost certificates
§ 25L:15	Genuineness
§ 25L:16	Not an "expert"
§ 25L:17	Supermajority vote
§ 25L:18	Special counsel
§ 25L:19	Limit on jurisdictions

- § 25L:20 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 25L:21 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 25L:22 Compliance with the merger agreement, the warrant agreement, or the supplement to the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 25L:23 Laws
- § 25L:24 Charter
- § 25L:25 Bylaws
- § 25L:26 Director resolutions
- § 25L:27 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25L:28 Listing requirements
- § 25L:29 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25L:30 Type of business
- § 25L:31 Special laws
- § 25L:32 Laws
- § 25L:33 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25L:34 Terms of the merger agreement
- § 25L:35 Related agreements
- § 25L:36 Other documents
- § 25L:37 Lost certificates
- § 25L:38 Comparison
- § 25L:39 Secretary's certificate
- § 25L:40 Parent charter
- § 25L:41 Parent bylaws
- § 25L:42 Company officer election
- § 25L:43 Company officer resignation
- § 25L:44 Company incumbency
- § 25L:45 Parent officer election
- § 25L:46 Parent officer resignation
- § 25L:47 Parent incumbency
- § 25L:48 Local counsel
- § 25L:49 Corporate existence
- § 25L:50 Corporate power
- § 25L:51 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

- § 25L:52 Laws
- § 25L:53 Charter
- § 25L:54 Bylaws
- § 25L:55 Listing requirements
- § 25L:56 Director resolutions
- § 25L:57 Stockholder resolutions
- § 25L:58 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 25L:59 Type of business
- § 25L:60 Special laws
- § 25L:61 Laws
- § 25L:62 Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement
- § 25L:63 Terms of the merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25L:64	Method of assumption
§ 25L:65	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25L:66	Related agreements
§ 25L:67	Other documents
§ 25L:68	Secretary's certificate
§ 25L:69	Parent charter
§ 25L:70	Parent bylaws
§ 25L:71	Parent officer election
§ 25L:72	Parent officer resignation
§ 25L:73	Parent incumbency
§ 25L:74	Local counsel
§ 25L:75	Registration provisions
§ 25L:76	1933 Act

C. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 25L:77	Generally
----------	-----------

D. BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE WARRANT AGREEMENT

§ 25L:78	Generally
§ 25L:79	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 25L:80	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 25L:81	Comparison
§ 25L:82	Local counsel
§ 25L:83	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 25L:84	Bylaws of the company
§ 25L:85	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 25L:86	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 25L:87	Scope of the company's business
§ 25L:88	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 25L:89	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 25L:90	Lost certificates—no transfer agent
§ 25L:91	—from transfer agent
§ 25L:92	—from treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 25L:93	Parents
§ 25L:94	Parent's bylaws
§ 25L:95	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 25L:96	Incumbency of parent's officers

PART VIII. VALIDITY OF SHARES UNDERLYING WARRANTS

CHAPTER 26. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 26:1 Opinion
- § 26:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 26:3 Local counsel
- § 26:4 Public officials
- § 26:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 26:6 Officer's certificate
- § 26:7 Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
- § 26:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 26:9 Lost certificates
- § 26:10 Genuineness
- § 26:11 Not an "expert"
- § 26:12 Supermajority vote
- § 26:13 Special counsel
- § 26:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 26:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 26:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 26:17 Assessable stock
- § 26:18 Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 26:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 26:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 26:21 Stock books
- § 26:22 Comparison
- § 26:23 Charter
- § 26:24 Comparison
- § 26:25 Comparison
- § 26:26 Charter amendments
- § 26:27 Laws
- § 26:28 Charter amendments
- § 26:29 Comparison
- § 26:30 Purchased shares
- § 26:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 26:32 —Laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 26:33	—Charter
§ 26:34	—Bylaws
§ 26:35	—Director resolutions
§ 26:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 26:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 26:38	—Type of business
§ 26:39	—Special laws
§ 26:40	—Laws
§ 26:41	—Agreements
§ 26:42	—Other documents
§ 26:43	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 26:44	—Comparison
§ 26:45	Cancelled shares
§ 26:46	Lost certificates
§ 26:47	Types of shares
§ 26:48	Secretary’s certificate
§ 26:49	Parent charter
§ 26:50	Parent bylaws
§ 26:51	Company officer election
§ 26:52	Company officer resignation
§ 26:53	Company incumbency
§ 26:54	Parent officer election
§ 26:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 26:56	Parent incumbency
§ 26:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 26:58	Laws
§ 26:59	Charter
§ 26:60	Bylaws
§ 26:61	Listing requirements
§ 26:62	Director resolutions
§ 26:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 26:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 26:65	Type of business
§ 26:66	Special laws
§ 26:67	Laws
§ 26:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 26:69	Form of certificate
§ 26:70	Execution of certificate
§ 26:71	Execution of certificate
§ 26:72	Seal
§ 26:73	Countersignatures
§ 26:74	Countersignatures
§ 26:75	Countersignatures
§ 26:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 26:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 26:81	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement

- § 26:82 Related agreements
- § 26:83 Other documents
- § 26:84 Parent charter
- § 26:85 Parent bylaws
- § 26:86 Company officer election
- § 26:87 Company officer resignation
- § 26:88 Company incumbency
- § 26:89 Parent officer election
- § 26:90 Parent officer resignation
- § 26:91 Parent incumbency
- § 26:92 Local counsel
- § 26:93 Valid authorization
- § 26:94 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 26:95 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 26:96 Law
- § 26:97 Consideration—Par value
- § 26:98 —No-par shares
- § 26:99 Assign value
- § 26:100 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 26:101 Type of business
- § 26:102 Special laws
- § 26:103 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 26:104 Charter
- § 26:105 Bylaws
- § 26:106 Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
- § 26:107 Related agreements
- § 26:108 Officer election
- § 26:109 Officer resignation
- § 26:110 Incumbency
- § 26:111 Local counsel
- § 26:112 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 26:113 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 26:114 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 26:115 Bylaws of the company
- § 26:116 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 26:117 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 26:118 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 26:119 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 26:120 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 26:121 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 26:122 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 26:123 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 26:124 —From transfer agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 26:125	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 26:126	Parents
§ 26:127	Parent’s bylaws
§ 26:128	Incumbency of the company’s officers
§ 26:129	Incumbency of parent’s officers
§ 26:130	Scope of the company’s business
§ 26:131	Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
§ 26:132	Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 26A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 26A:1	Opinion
§ 26A:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 26A:3	Local counsel
§ 26A:4	Public officials
§ 26A:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 26A:6	Officer’s certificate
§ 26A:7	Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
§ 26A:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 26A:9	Lost certificates
§ 26A:10	Genuineness
§ 26A:11	Not an “expert”
§ 26A:12	Supermajority vote
§ 26A:13	Special counsel
§ 26A:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 26A:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 26A:16	SEC no-action letter
§ 26A:17	Assessable stock
§ 26A:18	Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 26A:19	Charter
§ 26A:20	Charter amendment
§ 26A:21	Laws
§ 26A:22	Charter amendments
§ 26A:23	Comparison
§ 26A:24	Special laws
§ 26A:25	Lost certificates
§ 26A:26	Types of shares

§ 26A:27	Secretary's certificate
§ 26A:28	Parent charter
§ 26A:29	Parent bylaws
§ 26A:30	Company officer election
§ 26A:31	Company officer resignation
§ 26A:32	Company incumbency
§ 26A:33	Parent officer election
§ 26A:34	Parent officer resignation
§ 26A:35	Parent incumbency
§ 26A:36	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 26A:37	Laws
§ 26A:38	Charter
§ 26A:39	Bylaws
§ 26A:40	Listing requirements
§ 26A:41	Director resolutions
§ 26A:42	Stockholder resolutions
§ 26A:43	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 26A:44	Type of business
§ 26A:45	Special laws
§ 26A:46	Laws
§ 26A:47	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 26A:48	Form of certificate
§ 26A:49	Execution of certificate
§ 26A:50	Execution of certificate
§ 26A:51	Seal
§ 26A:52	Countersignatures
§ 26A:53	Countersignatures
§ 26A:54	Countersignatures
§ 26A:55	Procedure for exercise
§ 26A:56	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26A:57	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26A:58	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 26A:59	Pre-emptive rights
§ 26A:60	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 26A:61	Related agreements
§ 26A:62	Other documents
§ 26A:63	Parent charter
§ 26A:64	Parent bylaws
§ 26A:65	Company officer election
§ 26A:66	Company officer resignation
§ 26A:67	Company incumbency
§ 26A:68	Parent officer election
§ 26A:69	Parent officer resignation
§ 26A:70	Parent incumbency
§ 26A:71	Local counsel
§ 26A:72	Valid authorization
§ 26A:73	Registration provisions
§ 26A:74	1933 Act

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 26A:75	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 26A:76	Law
§ 26A:77	Consideration—Par value
§ 26A:78	—No-par shares
§ 26A:79	Assign value
§ 26A:80	Consideration received
§ 26A:81	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 26A:82	Type of business
§ 26A:83	Special laws
§ 26A:84	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 26A:85	Charter
§ 26A:86	Bylaws
§ 26A:87	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 26A:88	Related agreements
§ 26A:89	Officer election
§ 26A:90	Officer resignation
§ 26A:91	Incumbency
§ 26A:92	Local counsel
§ 26A:93	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 26A:94	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 26A:95	—From transfer agent
§ 26A:96	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 26A:97	Parents
§ 26A:98	Parent's bylaws
§ 26A:99	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 26A:100	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 26A:101	Bylaws of the company
§ 26A:102	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 26A:103	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 26A:104	Scope of the company's business
§ 26A:105	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 26A:106	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 27. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS THAT ARE BEING ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 27:1	Opinion
§ 27:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 27:3	Local counsel
--------	---------------

- § 27:4 Public officials
- § 27:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 27:6 Officer's certificate
- § 27:7 Variations for other types of warrants
- § 27:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 27:9 Lost certificates
- § 27:10 Genuineness
- § 27:11 Not an "expert"
- § 27:12 Supermajority vote
- § 27:13 Special counsel
- § 27:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 27:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 27:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 27:17 Assessable stock
- § 27:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 27:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 27:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 27:21 Stock books
- § 27:22 Comparison
- § 27:23 Charter
- § 27:24 Comparison
- § 27:25 Comparison
- § 27:26 Charter amendments
- § 27:27 Laws
- § 27:28 Charter amendments
- § 27:29 Comparison
- § 27:30 Purchased shares
- § 27:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 27:32 —Laws
- § 27:33 —Charter
- § 27:34 —Bylaws
- § 27:35 —Director resolutions
- § 27:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 27:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 27:38 —Type of business
- § 27:39 —Special laws
- § 27:40 —Laws
- § 27:41 —Agreements
- § 27:42 —Other documents
- § 27:43 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 27:44 —Comparison
- § 27:45 Cancelled shares
- § 27:46 Lost certificates
- § 27:47 Types of shares
- § 27:48 Secretary's certificate
- § 27:49 Parent charter
- § 27:50 Parent bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 27:51	Company officer election
§ 27:52	Company officer resignation
§ 27:53	Company incumbency
§ 27:54	Parent officer election
§ 27:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 27:56	Parent incumbency
§ 27:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 27:58	Laws
§ 27:59	Charter
§ 27:60	Bylaws
§ 27:61	Listing requirements
§ 27:62	Director resolutions
§ 27:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 27:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 27:65	Type of business
§ 27:66	Special laws
§ 27:67	Laws
§ 27:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 27:69	Form of certificate
§ 27:70	Execution of certificate
§ 27:71	Execution of certificate
§ 27:72	Seal
§ 27:73	Countersignatures
§ 27:74	Countersignatures
§ 27:75	Countersignatures
§ 27:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 27:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 27:81	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 27:82	Related agreements
§ 27:83	Other documents
§ 27:84	Parent charter
§ 27:85	Parent bylaws
§ 27:86	Company officer election
§ 27:87	Company officer resignation
§ 27:88	Company incumbency
§ 27:89	Parent officer election
§ 27:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 27:91	Parent incumbency
§ 27:92	Local counsel
§ 27:93	Valid authorization
§ 27:94	Registration provisions
§ 27:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 27:96	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
---------	--

- § 27:97 Law
- § 27:98 Consideration—Par value
- § 27:99 —No-par shares
- § 27:100 Assign value
- § 27:101 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 27:102 Type of business
- § 27:103 Special laws
- § 27:104 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 27:105 Charter
- § 27:106 Bylaws
- § 27:107 Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
- § 27:108 Related agreements
- § 27:109 Officer election
- § 27:110 Officer resignation
- § 27:111 Incumbency
- § 27:112 Local counsel
- § 27:113 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 27:114 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 27:115 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 27:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 27:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 27:118 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 27:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 27:120 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 27:121 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 27:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 27:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 27:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 27:125 —From transfer agent
- § 27:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 27:127 Parents
- § 27:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 27:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 27:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 27:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 27:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 27:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

**CHAPTER 27A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE
VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND
NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON
EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS THAT ARE BEING
ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF
STOCK IS NOT CREATED**

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 27A:1 Opinion
- § 27A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 27A:3 Local counsel
- § 27A:4 Public officials
- § 27A:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 27A:6 Officer's certificate
- § 27A:7 Variations for other types of warrants
- § 27A:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 27A:9 Lost certificates
- § 27A:10 Genuineness
- § 27A:11 Not an "expert"
- § 27A:12 Supermajority vote
- § 27A:13 Special counsel
- § 27A:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 27A:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 27A:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 27A:17 Assessable stock
- § 27A:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 27A:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 27A:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 27A:21 Stock books
- § 27A:22 Comparison
- § 27A:23 Charter
- § 27A:24 Comparison
- § 27A:25 Comparison
- § 27A:26 Charter amendments
- § 27A:27 Laws
- § 27A:28 Charter amendments
- § 27A:29 Comparison
- § 27A:30 Purchased shares
- § 27A:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 27A:32 —Laws
- § 27A:33 —Charter
- § 27A:34 —Bylaws
- § 27A:35 —Director resolutions

§ 27A:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 27A:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 27A:38	—Type of business
§ 27A:39	—Special laws
§ 27A:40	—Laws
§ 27A:41	—Agreements
§ 27A:42	—Other documents
§ 27A:43	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 27A:44	—Comparison
§ 27A:45	Cancelled shares
§ 27A:46	Lost certificates
§ 27A:47	Types of shares
§ 27A:48	Secretary’s certificate
§ 27A:49	Parent charter
§ 27A:50	Parent bylaws
§ 27A:51	Company officer election
§ 27A:52	Company officer resignation
§ 27A:53	Company incumbency
§ 27A:54	Parent officer election
§ 27A:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 27A:56	Parent incumbency
§ 27A:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 27A:58	Laws
§ 27A:59	Charter
§ 27A:60	Bylaws
§ 27A:61	Listing requirements
§ 27A:62	Director resolutions
§ 27A:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 27A:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 27A:65	Type of business
§ 27A:66	Special laws
§ 27A:67	Laws
§ 27A:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 27A:69	Form of certificate
§ 27A:70	Execution of certificate
§ 27A:71	Execution of certificate
§ 27A:72	Seal
§ 27A:73	Countersignatures
§ 27A:74	Countersignatures
§ 27A:75	Countersignatures
§ 27A:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 27A:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27A:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27A:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 27A:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 27A:81	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 27A:82	Related agreements
§ 27A:83	Other documents
§ 27A:84	Parent charter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 27A:85	Parent bylaws
§ 27A:86	Company officer election
§ 27A:87	Company officer resignation
§ 27A:88	Company incumbency
§ 27A:89	Parent officer election
§ 27A:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 27A:91	Parent incumbency
§ 27A:92	Local counsel
§ 27A:93	Valid authorization
§ 27A:94	Registration provisions
§ 27A:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 27A:96	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 27A:97	Law
§ 27A:98	Consideration—Par value
§ 27A:99	—No-par shares
§ 27A:100	Assign value
§ 27A:101	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 27A:102	Type of business
§ 27A:103	Special laws
§ 27A:104	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 27A:105	Charter
§ 27A:106	Bylaws
§ 27A:107	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 27A:108	Related agreements
§ 27A:109	Officer election
§ 27A:110	Officer resignation
§ 27A:111	Incumbency
§ 27A:112	Local counsel
§ 27A:113	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 27A:114	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 27A:115	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 27A:116	Bylaws of the company
§ 27A:117	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 27A:118	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 27A:119	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 27A:120	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 27A:121	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 27A:122	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 27A:123	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 27A:124	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 27A:125	—From transfer agent
§ 27A:126	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 27A:127	Parents

- § 27A:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 27A:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 27A:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 27A:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 27A:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 27A:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 28. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS THAT ARE BEING ISSUED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 28:1 Opinion
- § 28:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 28:3 Local counsel
- § 28:4 Public officials
- § 28:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 28:6 Officer's certificate
- § 28:7 Variations for other types of warrants
- § 28:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 28:9 Lost certificates
- § 28:10 Genuineness
- § 28:11 Not an "expert"
- § 28:12 Supermajority vote
- § 28:13 Special counsel
- § 28:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 28:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 28:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 28:17 Assessable stock
- § 28:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 28:19 Charter
- § 28:20 Charter amendment
- § 28:21 Laws
- § 28:22 Charter amendments
- § 28:23 Comparison
- § 28:24 Special laws
- § 28:25 Lost certificates
- § 28:26 Types of shares
- § 28:27 Secretary's certificate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 28:28	Parent charter
§ 28:29	Parent bylaws
§ 28:30	Company officer election
§ 28:31	Company officer resignation
§ 28:32	Company incumbency
§ 28:33	Parent officer election
§ 28:34	Parent officer resignation
§ 28:35	Parent incumbency
§ 28:36	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 28:37	Laws
§ 28:38	Charter
§ 28:39	Bylaws
§ 28:40	Listing requirements
§ 28:41	Director resolutions
§ 28:42	Stockholder resolutions
§ 28:43	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 28:44	Type of business
§ 28:45	Special laws
§ 28:46	Laws
§ 28:47	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 28:48	Form of certificate
§ 28:49	Execution of certificate
§ 28:50	Execution of certificate
§ 28:51	Seal
§ 28:52	Countersignatures
§ 28:53	Countersignatures
§ 28:54	Countersignatures
§ 28:55	Procedure for exercise
§ 28:56	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28:57	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28:58	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28:59	Pre-emptive rights
§ 28:60	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 28:61	Related agreements
§ 28:62	Other documents
§ 28:63	Parent charter
§ 28:64	Parent bylaws
§ 28:65	Company officer election
§ 28:66	Company officer resignation
§ 28:67	Company incumbency
§ 28:68	Parent officer election
§ 28:69	Parent officer resignation
§ 28:70	Parent incumbency
§ 28:71	Local counsel
§ 28:72	Valid authorization
§ 28:73	Registration provisions
§ 28:74	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 28:75	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
---------	--

- § 28:76 Law
- § 28:77 Consideration—Par value
- § 28:78 —No-par shares
- § 28:79 Assign value
- § 28:80 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 28:81 Type of business
- § 28:82 Special laws
- § 28:83 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 28:84 Charter
- § 28:85 Bylaws
- § 28:86 Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
- § 28:87 Related agreements
- § 28:88 Officer election
- § 28:89 Officer resignation
- § 28:90 Incumbency
- § 28:91 Local counsel
- § 28:92 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER’S CERTIFICATES

- § 28:93 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 28:94 —From transfer agent
- § 28:95 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 28:96 Parents
- § 28:97 Parent’s bylaws
- § 28:98 Incumbency of the company’s officers
- § 28:99 Incumbency of parent’s officers
- § 28:100 Bylaws of the company
- § 28:101 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 28:102 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 28:103 Scope of the company’s business
- § 28:104 Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
- § 28:105 Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 28A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE WARRANTS THAT ARE BEING ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 28A:1 Opinion
- § 28A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 28A:3 Local counsel
- § 28A:4 Public officials

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 28A:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 28A:6	Officer's certificate
§ 28A:7	Variations for other types of warrants
§ 28A:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 28A:9	Lost certificates
§ 28A:10	Genuineness
§ 28A:11	Not an "expert"
§ 28A:12	Supermajority vote
§ 28A:13	Special counsel
§ 28A:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 28A:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 28A:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 28A:17	Assessable stock
§ 28A:18	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 28A:19	Charter
§ 28A:20	Charter amendment
§ 28A:21	Laws
§ 28A:22	Charter amendments
§ 28A:23	Comparison
§ 28A:24	Special laws
§ 28A:25	Lost certificates
§ 28A:26	Types of shares
§ 28A:27	Secretary's certificate
§ 28A:28	Parent charter
§ 28A:29	Parent bylaws
§ 28A:30	Company officer election
§ 28A:31	Company officer resignation
§ 28A:32	Company incumbency
§ 28A:33	Parent officer election
§ 28A:34	Parent officer resignation
§ 28A:35	Parent incumbency
§ 28A:36	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 28A:37	Laws
§ 28A:38	Charter
§ 28A:39	Bylaws
§ 28A:40	Listing requirements
§ 28A:41	Director resolutions
§ 28A:42	Stockholder resolutions
§ 28A:43	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 28A:44	Type of business
§ 28A:45	Special laws
§ 28A:46	Laws
§ 28A:47	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 28A:48	Form of certificate
§ 28A:49	Execution of certificate

§ 28A:50	Execution of certificate
§ 28A:51	Seal
§ 28A:52	Countersignatures
§ 28A:53	Countersignatures
§ 28A:54	Countersignatures
§ 28A:55	Procedure for exercise
§ 28A:56	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28A:57	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28A:58	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 28A:59	Pre-emptive rights
§ 28A:60	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 28A:61	Related agreements
§ 28A:62	Other documents
§ 28A:63	Parent charter
§ 28A:64	Parent bylaws
§ 28A:65	Company officer election
§ 28A:66	Company officer resignation
§ 28A:67	Company incumbency
§ 28A:68	Parent officer election
§ 28A:69	Parent officer resignation
§ 28A:70	Parent incumbency
§ 28A:71	Local counsel
§ 28A:72	Valid authorization
§ 28A:73	Registration provisions
§ 28A:74	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 28A:75	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 28A:76	Law
§ 28A:77	Consideration—Par value
§ 28A:78	—No-par shares
§ 28A:79	Assign value
§ 28A:80	Consideration received
§ 28A:81	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 28A:82	Type of business
§ 28A:83	Special laws
§ 28A:84	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 28A:85	Charter
§ 28A:86	Bylaws
§ 28A:87	Terms of warrants and the merger agreement
§ 28A:88	Related agreements
§ 28A:89	Officer election
§ 28A:90	Officer resignation
§ 28A:91	Incumbency
§ 28A:92	Local counsel
§ 28A:93	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 28A:94	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 28A:95	—From transfer agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 28A:96	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 28A:97	Parents
§ 28A:98	Parent’s bylaws
§ 28A:99	Incumbency of the company’s officers
§ 28A:100	Incumbency of parent’s officers
§ 28A:101	Bylaws of the company
§ 28A:102	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 28A:103	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 28A:104	Scope of the company’s business
§ 28A:105	Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
§ 28A:106	Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 29. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF A CLASS A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 29:1	Opinion
§ 29:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 29:3	Local counsel
§ 29:4	Public officials
§ 29:5	Representation in the warrant agreement
§ 29:6	Officer’s certificate
§ 29:7	Variations for other types of warrants
§ 29:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 29:9	Lost certificates
§ 29:10	Genuineness
§ 29:11	Not an “expert”
§ 29:12	Supermajority vote
§ 29:13	Special counsel
§ 29:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 29:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 29:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 29:17	Assessable stock
§ 29:18	Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 29:19	Treasurer’s certificate
§ 29:20	Transfer agent’s certificate
§ 29:21	Stock books

§ 29:22	Comparison
§ 29:23	Charter
§ 29:24	Comparison
§ 29:25	Comparison
§ 29:26	Charter amendments
§ 29:27	Laws
§ 29:28	Charter amendments
§ 29:29	Comparison
§ 29:30	Purchased shares
§ 29:31	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 29:32	—Laws
§ 29:33	—Charter
§ 29:34	—Bylaws
§ 29:35	—Director resolutions
§ 29:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 29:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 29:38	—Type of business
§ 29:39	—Special laws
§ 29:40	—Laws
§ 29:41	—Agreements
§ 29:42	—Other documents
§ 29:43	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 29:44	—Comparison
§ 29:45	Cancelled shares
§ 29:46	Lost certificates
§ 29:47	Types of shares
§ 29:48	Secretary’s certificate
§ 29:49	Parent charter
§ 29:50	Parent bylaws
§ 29:51	Company officer election
§ 29:52	Company officer resignation
§ 29:53	Company incumbency
§ 29:54	Parent officer election
§ 29:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 29:56	Parent incumbency
§ 29:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 29:58	Laws
§ 29:59	Charter
§ 29:60	Bylaws
§ 29:61	Listing requirements
§ 29:62	Director resolutions
§ 29:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 29:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 29:65	Type of business
§ 29:66	Special laws
§ 29:67	Laws
§ 29:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 29:69	Form of certificate
§ 29:70	Execution of certificate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 29:71	Execution of certificate
§ 29:72	Seal
§ 29:73	Countersignatures
§ 29:74	Countersignatures
§ 29:75	Countersignatures
§ 29:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 29:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 29:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 29:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 29:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 29:81	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 29:82	Related agreements
§ 29:83	Other documents
§ 29:84	Parent charter
§ 29:85	Parent bylaws
§ 29:86	Company officer election
§ 29:87	Company officer resignation
§ 29:88	Company incumbency
§ 29:89	Parent officer election
§ 29:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 29:91	Parent incumbency
§ 29:92	Local counsel
§ 29:93	Valid authorization
§ 29:94	Registration provisions
§ 29:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 29:96	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 29:97	Law
§ 29:98	Consideration—Par value
§ 29:99	—No-par shares
§ 29:100	Assign value
§ 29:101	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 29:102	Type of business
§ 29:103	Special laws
§ 29:104	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 29:105	Charter
§ 29:106	Bylaws
§ 29:107	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 29:108	Related agreements
§ 29:109	Officer election
§ 29:110	Officer resignation
§ 29:111	Incumbency
§ 29:112	Local counsel
§ 29:113	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 29:114	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 29:115	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares

- § 29:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 29:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 29:118 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 29:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 29:120 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 29:121 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 29:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 29:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 29:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 29:125 —From transfer agent
- § 29:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 29:127 Parents
- § 29:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 29:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 29:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 29:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 29:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 29:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 30. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF A CLASS A WARRANT TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT, THE CLASS B WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS C WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 30:1 Opinion
- § 30:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 30:3 Local counsel
- § 30:4 Public officials
- § 30:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 30:6 Officer's certificate
- § 30:7 Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
- § 30:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 30:9 Lost certificates
- § 30:10 Genuineness
- § 30:11 Not an "expert"
- § 30:12 Supermajority vote

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 30:13	Special counsel
§ 30:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 30:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 30:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 30:17	Assessable stock
§ 30:18	Compliance with the warrant agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 30:19	Treasurer's certificate
§ 30:20	Transfer agent's certificate
§ 30:21	Stock books
§ 30:22	Comparison
§ 30:23	Charter
§ 30:24	Comparison
§ 30:25	Comparison
§ 30:26	Charter amendments
§ 30:27	Laws
§ 30:28	Charter amendments
§ 30:29	Comparison
§ 30:30	Purchased shares
§ 30:31	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 30:32	—Laws
§ 30:33	—Charter
§ 30:34	—Bylaws
§ 30:35	—Director resolutions
§ 30:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 30:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 30:38	—Type of business
§ 30:39	—Special laws
§ 30:40	—Laws
§ 30:41	—Agreements
§ 30:42	—Other documents
§ 30:43	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 30:44	—Comparison
§ 30:45	Cancelled shares
§ 30:46	Lost certificates
§ 30:47	Types of shares
§ 30:48	Secretary's certificate
§ 30:49	Parent charter
§ 30:50	Parent bylaws
§ 30:51	Company officer election
§ 30:52	Company officer resignation
§ 30:53	Company incumbency
§ 30:54	Parent officer election
§ 30:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 30:56	Parent incumbency
§ 30:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 30:58	Laws
---------	------

§ 30:59	Charter
§ 30:60	Bylaws
§ 30:61	Listing requirements
§ 30:62	Director resolutions
§ 30:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 30:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 30:65	Type of business
§ 30:66	Special laws
§ 30:67	Laws
§ 30:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 30:69	Form of certificate
§ 30:70	Execution of certificate
§ 30:71	Execution of certificate
§ 30:72	Seal
§ 30:73	Countersignatures
§ 30:74	Countersignatures
§ 30:75	Countersignatures
§ 30:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 30:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 30:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 30:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 30:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 30:81	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 30:82	Related agreements
§ 30:83	Other documents
§ 30:84	Parent charter
§ 30:85	Parent bylaws
§ 30:86	Company officer election
§ 30:87	Company officer resignation
§ 30:88	Company incumbency
§ 30:89	Parent officer election
§ 30:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 30:91	Parent incumbency
§ 30:92	Local counsel
§ 30:93	Valid authorization
§ 30:94	Registration provisions
§ 30:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 30:96	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement
§ 30:97	Law
§ 30:98	Consideration—Par value
§ 30:99	—No-par shares
§ 30:100	Assign value
§ 30:101	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 30:102	Type of business
§ 30:103	Special laws
§ 30:104	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 30:105	Charter
§ 30:106	Bylaws
§ 30:107	Terms of warrants and the warrant agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 30:108 Related agreements
- § 30:109 Officer election
- § 30:110 Officer resignation
- § 30:111 Incumbency
- § 30:112 Local counsel
- § 30:113 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 30:114 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 30:115 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 30:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 30:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 30:118 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 30:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 30:120 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 30:121 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 30:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 30:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 30:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 30:125 —From transfer agent
- § 30:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 30:127 Parents
- § 30:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 30:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 30:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 30:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 30:132 Verification that the description of the Company's business is accurate
- § 30:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 31. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE UNDERWRITER'S PURCHASE OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 31:1 Opinion
- § 31:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 31:3 Local counsel
- § 31:4 Public officials
- § 31:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 31:6 Officer's certificate

- § 31:7 Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
- § 31:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 31:9 Lost certificates
- § 31:10 Genuineness
- § 31:11 Not an “expert”
- § 31:12 Supermajority vote
- § 31:13 Special counsel
- § 31:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 31:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 31:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 31:17 Assessable stock
- § 31:18 Compliance with the underwriter’s purchase options agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 31:19 Treasurer’s certificate
- § 31:20 Transfer agent’s certificate
- § 31:21 Stock books
- § 31:22 Comparison
- § 31:23 Charter
- § 31:24 Comparison
- § 31:25 Comparison
- § 31:26 Charter amendments
- § 31:27 Laws
- § 31:28 Charter amendments
- § 31:29 Comparison
- § 31:30 Purchased shares
- § 31:31 —Treasurer’s certificate
- § 31:32 —Laws
- § 31:33 —Charter
- § 31:34 —Bylaws
- § 31:35 —Director resolutions
- § 31:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 31:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 31:38 —Type of business
- § 31:39 —Special laws
- § 31:40 —Laws
- § 31:41 —Agreements
- § 31:42 —Other documents
- § 31:43 —Treasurer’s certificate
- § 31:44 —Comparison
- § 31:45 Cancelled shares
- § 31:46 Lost certificates
- § 31:47 Types of shares
- § 31:48 Secretary’s certificate
- § 31:49 Parent charter
- § 31:50 Parent bylaws
- § 31:51 Company officer election
- § 31:52 Company officer resignation
- § 31:53 Company incumbency

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 31:54	Parent officer election
§ 31:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 31:56	Parent incumbency
§ 31:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 31:58	Laws
§ 31:59	Charter
§ 31:60	Bylaws
§ 31:61	Listing requirements
§ 31:62	Director resolutions
§ 31:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 31:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 31:65	Type of business
§ 31:66	Special laws
§ 31:67	Laws
§ 31:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 31:69	Form of certificate
§ 31:70	Execution of certificate
§ 31:71	Execution of certificate
§ 31:72	Seal
§ 31:73	Countersignatures
§ 31:74	Countersignatures
§ 31:75	Countersignatures
§ 31:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 31:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 31:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 31:79	Bylaws—pre-emptive rights
§ 31:80	pre-emptive rights
§ 31:81	Terms of unit purchase options and the unit purchase agreement
§ 31:82	Related agreements
§ 31:83	Other documents
§ 31:84	Parent charter
§ 31:85	Parent bylaws
§ 31:86	Company officer election
§ 31:87	Company officer resignation
§ 31:88	Company incumbency
§ 31:89	Parent officer election
§ 31:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 31:91	Parent incumbency
§ 31:92	Local counsel
§ 31:93	Valid authorization
§ 31:94	Registration provisions
§ 31:95	1993 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 31:96	Terms of underwriter's purchase options and the underwriter's purchase agreement
§ 31:97	Law
§ 31:98	Consideration—Par value

- § 31:99 —No-par shares
- § 31:100 Assign value
- § 31:101 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 31:102 Type of business
- § 31:103 Special laws
- § 31:104 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 31:105 Charter
- § 31:106 Bylaws
- § 31:107 Terms of the underwriter’s purchase options and the unit purchase agreement
- § 31:108 Related agreements
- § 31:109 Officer election
- § 31:110 Officer resignation
- § 31:111 Incumbency
- § 31:112 Local counsel
- § 31:113 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER’S CERTIFICATES

- § 31:114 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 31:115 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 31:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 31:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 31:118 Certificate for stock-holder resolutions
- § 31:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 31:120 Scope of the company’s business during purchases
- § 31:121 Verification that the description of the company’s business during purchases is accurate
- § 31:122 Description of the company’s business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 31:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 31:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 31:125 —From transfer agent
- § 31:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 31:127 Parents
- § 31:128 Parent’s bylaws
- § 31:129 Incumbency of the company’s officers
- § 31:130 Incumbency of parent’s officers
- § 31:131 Scope of the company’s business
- § 31:132 Verification that the description of the Company’s business is accurate
- § 31:133 Description of the Company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

**CHAPTER 32. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE
VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND
NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON
EXERCISE OF THE UNDERWRITER’S UNIT PURCHASE
OPTIONS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT
CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A
WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON
STOCK**

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 32:1 Opinion
- § 32:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 32:3 Local counsel
- § 32:4 Public officials
- § 32:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 32:6 Officer’s certificate
- § 32:7 Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
- § 32:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 32:9 Lost certificates
- § 32:10 Genuineness
- § 32:11 Not an “expert”
- § 32:12 Supermajority vote
- § 32:13 Special counsel
- § 32:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 32:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 32:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 32:17 Assessable stock
- § 32:18 Compliance with the underwriter’s unit purchase agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 32:19 Treasurer’s certificate
- § 32:20 Transfer agent’s certificate
- § 32:21 Stock books
- § 32:22 Comparison
- § 32:23 Charter
- § 32:24 Comparison
- § 32:25 Comparison
- § 32:26 Charter amendments
- § 32:27 Laws
- § 32:28 Charter amendments
- § 32:29 Comparison
- § 32:30 Purchased shares
- § 32:31 —Treasurer’s certificate
- § 32:32 —Laws

- § 32:33 —Charter
- § 32:34 —Bylaws
- § 32:35 —Director resolutions
- § 32:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 32:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 32:38 —Type of business
- § 32:39 —Special laws
- § 32:40 —Laws
- § 32:41 —Agreements
- § 32:42 —Other documents
- § 32:43 —Treasurer’s certificate
- § 32:44 —Comparison
- § 32:45 Cancelled shares
- § 32:46 Lost certificates
- § 32:47 Types of shares
- § 32:48 Secretary’s certificate
- § 32:49 Parent charter
- § 32:50 Parent bylaws
- § 32:51 Company officer election
- § 32:52 Company officer resignation
- § 32:53 Company incumbency
- § 32:54 Parent officer election
- § 32:55 Parent officer resignation
- § 32:56 Parent incumbency
- § 32:57 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 32:58 Laws
- § 32:59 Charter
- § 32:60 Bylaws
- § 32:61 Listing requirements
- § 32:62 Direct resolutions
- § 32:63 Stockholder resolutions
- § 32:64 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 32:65 Type of business
- § 32:66 Special laws
- § 32:67 Laws
- § 32:68 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 32:69 Form of certificate
- § 32:70 Execution of certificate
- § 32:71 Execution of certificate
- § 32:72 Seal
- § 32:73 Countersignatures
- § 32:74 Countersignatures
- § 32:75 Countersignatures
- § 32:76 Procedure for exercise
- § 32:77 Law—Preemptive rights
- § 32:78 Charter—preemptive rights
- § 32:79 Bylaws—Preemptive rights
- § 32:80 Preemptive rights

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 32:81	Terms of unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 32:82	Related agreements
§ 32:83	Other documents
§ 32:84	Parent charter
§ 32:85	Parent bylaws
§ 32:86	Company officer election
§ 32:87	Company officer resignation
§ 32:88	Company incumbency
§ 32:89	Parent officer election
§ 32:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 32:91	Parent incumbency
§ 32:92	Local counsel
§ 32:93	Valid authorization
§ 32:94	Registration provisions
§ 32:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 32:96	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 32:97	Law
§ 32:98	Consideration—Par value
§ 32:99	—No-par shares
§ 32:100	Assign value
§ 32:101	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 32:102	Type of business
§ 32:103	Special laws
§ 32:104	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 32:105	Charter
§ 32:106	Bylaws
§ 32:107	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 32:108	Related agreements
§ 32:109	Officer election
§ 32:110	Officer resignation
§ 32:111	Incumbency
§ 32:112	Local counsel
§ 32:113	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 32:114	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 32:115	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 32:116	Bylaws of the company
§ 32:117	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 32:118	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 32:119	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 32:120	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 32:121	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate

- § 32:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 32:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 32:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 32:125 —From transfer agent
- § 32:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 32:127 Parents
- § 32:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 32:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 32:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 32:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 32:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 32:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

Volume 8B

CHAPTER 33. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF UNDERWRITER'S UNIT PURCHASE OPTIONS TO PURCHASE A UNIT, THE UNIT CONSISTING OF A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS A WARRANT, THE CLASS A WARRANT BEING EXERCISABLE FOR A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND A CLASS B WARRANT TO PURCHASE A SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 33:1 Opinion
- § 33:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 33:3 Local counsel
- § 33:4 Public officials
- § 33:5 Representation in the warrant agreement
- § 33:6 Officer's certificate
- § 33:7 Variations for mergers and other types of warrants
- § 33:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 33:9 Lost certificates
- § 33:10 Genuineness
- § 33:11 Not an "expert"
- § 33:12 Supermajority vote
- § 33:13 Special counsel
- § 33:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 33:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 33:16 SEC No-Action Letter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 33:17 Assessable stock
- § 33:18 Compliance with the underwriter's unit purchase agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 33:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 33:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 33:21 Stock books
- § 33:22 Comparison
- § 33:23 Charter
- § 33:24 Comparison
- § 33:25 Comparison
- § 33:26 Charter amendments
- § 33:27 Laws
- § 33:28 Charter amendments
- § 33:29 Comparison
- § 33:30 Purchased shares
- § 33:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 33:32 —Laws
- § 33:33 —Charter
- § 33:34 —Bylaws
- § 33:35 —Director resolutions
- § 33:36 —Stockholder resolutions
- § 33:37 —Prior jurisdictions
- § 33:38 —Type of business
- § 33:39 —Special laws
- § 33:40 —Laws
- § 33:41 —Agreements
- § 33:42 —Other documents
- § 33:43 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 33:44 —Comparison
- § 33:45 Cancelled shares
- § 33:46 Lost certificates
- § 33:47 Types of shares
- § 33:48 Secretary's certificate
- § 33:49 Parent charter
- § 33:50 Parent bylaws
- § 33:51 Company officer election
- § 33:52 Company officer resignation
- § 33:53 Company incumbency
- § 33:54 Parent officer election
- § 33:55 Parent officer resignation
- § 33:56 Parent incumbency
- § 33:57 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 33:58 Laws
- § 33:59 Charter
- § 33:60 Bylaws
- § 33:61 Listing requirements

§ 33:62	Director resolutions
§ 33:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 33:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 33:65	Type of business
§ 33:66	Special laws
§ 33:67	Laws
§ 33:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 33:69	Form of certificate
§ 33:70	Execution of certificate
§ 33:71	Execution of certificate
§ 33:72	Seal
§ 33:73	Countersignatures
§ 33:74	Countersignatures
§ 33:75	Countersignatures
§ 33:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 33:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 33:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 33:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 33:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 33:81	Terms of unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 33:82	Related agreements
§ 33:83	Other documents
§ 33:84	Parent charter
§ 33:85	Parent bylaws
§ 33:86	Company officer election
§ 33:87	Company officer resignation
§ 33:88	Company incumbency
§ 33:89	Parent officer election
§ 33:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 33:91	Parent incumbency
§ 33:92	Local counsel
§ 33:93	Valid authorization
§ 33:94	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 33:95	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 33:96	Law
§ 33:97	Consideration—Par value
§ 33:98	—No-par shares
§ 33:99	Assign value
§ 33:100	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 33:101	Type of business
§ 33:102	Special laws
§ 33:103	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 33:104	Charter
§ 33:105	Bylaws
§ 33:106	Terms of underwriter's unit purchase options and underwriter's unit purchase agreement
§ 33:107	Related agreements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:108	Officer election
§ 33:109	Officer resignation
§ 33:110	Incumbency
§ 33:111	Local counsel
§ 33:112	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 33:113	Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
§ 33:114	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 33:115	Bylaws of the company
§ 33:116	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 33:117	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 33:118	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 33:119	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 33:120	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 33:121	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 33:122	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 33:123	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 33:124	—From transfer agent
§ 33:125	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 33:126	Parents
§ 33:127	Parent's bylaws
§ 33:128	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 33:129	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 33:130	Scope of the company's business
§ 33:131	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 33:132	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

PART IX. VALIDITY OF STOCK OPTIONS

CHAPTER 34. STOCK OPTIONS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 34:1	Opinion
§ 34:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 34:3	Local counsel
§ 34:4	Public officials
§ 34:5	Officer's certificate
§ 34:6	Exceptions to opinion
§ 34:7	Other forms of opinion

- § 34:8 Enforceable qualification
- § 34:9 Reasonable enforcement
- § 34:10 Omnibus qualification
- § 34:11 Lost certificates
- § 34:12 Genuineness
- § 34:13 Special counsel
- § 34:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 34:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 34:16 SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 34:17 Laws
- § 34:18 Charter
- § 34:19 Bylaws
- § 34:20 Director resolutions
- § 34:21 Stockholder resolutions
- § 34:22 Listing requirements
- § 34:23 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 34:24 Type of business
- § 34:25 Special laws
- § 34:26 Laws
- § 34:27 Terms of stock options and employee stock option plan
- § 34:28 Related agreements
- § 34:29 Other documents
- § 34:30 Lost certificates
- § 34:31 Comparison
- § 34:32 Secretary's certificate
- § 34:33 Parent charter
- § 34:34 Parent bylaws
- § 34:35 Laws
- § 34:36 Charter
- § 34:37 Bylaws
- § 34:38 Director resolutions
- § 34:39 Stockholder resolutions
- § 34:40 Listing requirements
- § 34:41 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 34:42 Laws
- § 34:43 Terms of stock options and employee stock option plan
- § 34:44 Related agreements
- § 34:45 Other documents
- § 34:46 Comparison
- § 34:47 Parent charter
- § 34:48 Parent bylaws
- § 34:49 Comparison of stock options and employee stock option plan
- § 34:50 Company officer election
- § 34:51 Company officer resignation
- § 34:52 Company incumbency
- § 34:53 Parent officer election
- § 34:54 Parent officer resignation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 34:55 Parent incumbency
- § 34:56 Local counsel
- § 34:57 Corporate existence
- § 34:58 Corporate power
- § 34:59 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 34:60 Valid execution
- § 34:61 Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 34:62 Laws
- § 34:63 Charter
- § 34:64 Bylaws
- § 34:65 Listing requirements
- § 34:66 Director resolutions
- § 34:67 Stockholder resolutions
- § 34:68 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 34:69 Type of business
- § 34:70 Special laws
- § 34:71 Laws
- § 34:72 Terms of the employee stock option plan
- § 34:73 Method of issuance
- § 34:74 Form of stock options
- § 34:75 Form of consideration
- § 34:76 Identity of optionees
- § 34:77 Pre-emptive rights
- § 34:78 Terms of stock options and employee stock option plan
- § 34:79 Related agreements
- § 34:80 Other documents
- § 34:81 Secretary's certificate
- § 34:82 Parent charter
- § 34:83 Parent bylaws
- § 34:84 Company officer election
- § 34:85 Company officer resignation
- § 34:86 Company incumbency
- § 34:87 Parent officer election
- § 34:88 Parent officer resignation
- § 34:89 Parent incumbency
- § 34:90 Local counsel
- § 34:91 Valid authorization
- § 34:92 Valid execution
- § 34:93 Valid delivery
- § 34:94 Legality, et cetera
- § 34:95 1933 Act

D. VALID DELIVERY

- § 34:96 Valid delivery
- § 34:97 Terms of the stock options
- § 34:98 Valid execution

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 34:99 Generally

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 34:100 Bylaws of the company
- § 34:101 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 34:102 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 34:103 Scope of the company's business
- § 34:104 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 34:105 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 34:106 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 34:107 —From transfer agent
- § 34:108 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 34:109 Parents
- § 34:110 Parent's bylaws
- § 34:111 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 34:112 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 35. STOCK OPTIONS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; STOCK OPTIONS ISSUED IN A MERGER IN EXCHANGE FOR OPTIONS OF THE MERGER PARTNER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 35:1 Opinion
- § 35:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 35:3 Local counsel
- § 35:4 Public officials
- § 35:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 35:6 Officer's certificate
- § 35:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 35:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 35:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 35:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 35:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 35:11.50 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 35:12 Lost certificates
- § 35:13 Genuineness
- § 35:14 Not an "expert"
- § 35:15 Special counsel
- § 35:16 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 35:17 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 35:18 SEC No-Action Letter

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 35:19	Compliance with the merger agreement
---------	--------------------------------------

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 35:20	Laws
§ 35:21	Charter
§ 35:22	Bylaws
§ 35:23	Director resolutions
§ 35:24	Stockholder resolutions
§ 35:25	Listing requirements
§ 35:26	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 35:27	Type of business
§ 35:28	Special laws
§ 35:29	Laws
§ 35:30	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 35:31	Related agreements
§ 35:32	Other documents
§ 35:33	Lost certificates
§ 35:34	Comparison
§ 35:35	Secretary's certificate
§ 35:36	Parent charter
§ 35:37	Parent bylaws
§ 35:38	Laws
§ 35:39	Charter
§ 35:40	Bylaws
§ 35:41	Director resolutions
§ 35:42	Stockholder resolutions
§ 35:43	Listing requirements
§ 35:44	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 35:45	Laws
§ 35:46	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 35:47	Related agreements
§ 35:48	Other documents
§ 35:49	Comparison
§ 35:50	Parent charter
§ 35:51	Parent bylaws
§ 35:52	Comparison of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 35:53	Company officer election
§ 35:54	Company officer resignation
§ 35:55	Company incumbency
§ 35:56	Parent officer election
§ 35:57	Parent officer resignation
§ 35:58	Parent incumbency
§ 35:59	Local counsel
§ 35:60	Corporate existence
§ 35:61	Corporate power
§ 35:62	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

§ 35:63	Valid execution
---------	-----------------

§ 35:64 Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 35:65 Laws
 § 35:66 Charter
 § 35:67 Bylaws
 § 35:68 Listing requirements
 § 35:69 Director resolutions
 § 35:70 Stockholder resolutions
 § 35:71 Pertinent jurisdictions
 § 35:72 Type of business
 § 35:73 Special laws
 § 35:74 Laws
 § 35:75 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
 § 35:76 Method of issuance
 § 35:77 Form of stock options
 § 35:78 Form of consideration
 § 35:79 Identity of optionees
 § 35:80 Preemptive rights
 § 35:81 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
 § 35:82 Related agreements
 § 35:83 Other documents
 § 35:84 Secretary's certificate
 § 35:85 Parent charter
 § 35:86 Parent bylaws
 § 35:87 Company officer election
 § 35:88 Company officer resignation
 § 35:89 Company incumbency
 § 35:90 Parent officer election
 § 35:91 Parent officer resignation
 § 35:92 Parent incumbency
 § 35:93 Local counsel
 § 35:94 Valid authorization
 § 35:95 Valid execution
 § 35:96 Valid delivery
 § 35:97 Legality, et cetera
 § 35:98 Registration provisions
 § 35:99 1933 Act

D. VALID DELIVERY

§ 35:100 Valid delivery
 § 35:101 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
 § 35:102 Valid execution

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 35:103 Generally

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 35:104 Bylaws of the company

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 35:105	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 35:106	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 35:107	Scope of the company's business
§ 35:108	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 35:109	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 35:110	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 35:111	—From transfer agent
§ 35:112	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 35:113	Parents
§ 35:114	Parent's bylaws
§ 35:115	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 35:116	Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 36. STOCK OPTIONS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; STOCK OPTIONS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 36:1	Opinion
§ 36:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 36:3	Local counsel
§ 36:4	Public officials
§ 36:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 36:6	Officer's certificate
§ 36:7	Exceptions to opinion
§ 36:8	Other forms of opinion
§ 36:9	Enforceable qualification
§ 36:10	Reasonable enforcement
§ 36:11	Omnibus qualification
§ 36:12	Lost certificates
§ 36:13	Genuineness
§ 36:14	Not an "expert"
§ 36:15	Special counsel
§ 36:16	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 36:17	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 36:18	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 36:19	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 36:20	Laws
§ 36:21	Charter
§ 36:22	Bylaws

- § 36:23 Director resolutions
- § 36:24 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36:25 Listing requirements
- § 36:26 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36:27 Type of business
- § 36:28 Special laws
- § 36:29 Laws
- § 36:30 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36:31 Related agreements
- § 36:32 Other documents
- § 36:33 Lost certificates
- § 36:34 Comparison
- § 36:35 Secretary's certificate
- § 36:36 Parent charter
- § 36:37 Parent bylaws
- § 36:38 Laws
- § 36:39 Charter
- § 36:40 Bylaws
- § 36:41 Director resolutions
- § 36:42 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36:43 Listing requirements
- § 36:44 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36:45 Laws
- § 36:46 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36:47 Related agreements
- § 36:48 Other documents
- § 36:49 Comparison
- § 36:50 Parent charter
- § 36:51 Parent bylaws
- § 36:52 Comparison of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36:53 Company officer election
- § 36:54 Company officer resignation
- § 36:55 Company incumbency
- § 36:56 Parent officer election
- § 36:57 Parent officer resignation
- § 36:58 Parent incumbency
- § 36:59 Local counsel
- § 36:60 Corporate existence
- § 36:61 Corporate power
- § 36:62 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 36:63 Valid execution
- § 36:64 Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 36:65 Laws
- § 36:66 Charter
- § 36:67 Bylaws
- § 36:68 Listing requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 36:69	Director resolutions
§ 36:70	Stockholder resolutions
§ 36:71	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 36:72	Type of business
§ 36:73	Special laws
§ 36:74	Laws
§ 36:75	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 36:76	Method of issuance
§ 36:77	Form of Stock Options
§ 36:78	Form of consideration
§ 36:79	Identity of optionees
§ 36:80	Preemptive rights
§ 36:81	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 36:82	Related agreements
§ 36:83	Other documents
§ 36:84	Secretary's certificate
§ 36:85	Parent charter
§ 36:86	Parent bylaws
§ 36:87	Company officer election
§ 36:88	Company officer resignation
§ 36:89	Company incumbency
§ 36:90	Parent officer election
§ 36:91	Parent officer resignation
§ 36:92	Parent incumbency
§ 36:93	Local counsel
§ 36:94	Valid authorization
§ 36:95	Valid execution
§ 36:96	Valid delivery
§ 36:97	Legality, et cetera
§ 36:98	Registration provisions

D. VALID DELIVERY

§ 36:99	Valid delivery
§ 36:100	Terms of the stock options and the merger agreement
§ 36:101	Valid execution

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 36:102	Generally
----------	-----------

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 36:103	Bylaws of the company
§ 36:104	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 36:105	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 36:106	Scope of the company's business
§ 36:107	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 36:108	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 36:109	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 36:110	—From certificates—From transfer agent
§ 36:111	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

- § 36:112 Parents
- § 36:113 Parent's bylaws
- § 36:114 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 36:115 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 36A. STOCK OPTIONS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; STOCK OPTIONS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 36A:1 Opinion
- § 36A:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 36A:3 Local counsel
- § 36A:4 Public officials
- § 36A:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 36A:6 Officer's certificate
- § 36A:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 36A:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 36A:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 36A:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 36A:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 36A:12 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 36A:13 Lost certificates
- § 36A:14 Genuineness
- § 36A:15 Not an "expert"
- § 36A:16 Special counsel
- § 36A:17 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 36A:18 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 36A:19 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 36A:20 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 36A:21 Laws
- § 36A:22 Charter
- § 36A:23 Bylaws
- § 36A:24 Director resolutions
- § 36A:25 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36A:26 Listing requirements
- § 36A:27 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36A:28 Type of business
- § 36A:29 Special laws
- § 36A:30 Laws
- § 36A:31 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 36A:32	Related agreements
§ 36A:33	Other documents
§ 36A:34	Lost certificates
§ 36A:35	Comparison
§ 36A:36	Secretary's certificate
§ 36A:37	Parent charter
§ 36A:38	Parent bylaws
§ 36A:39	Laws
§ 36A:40	Charter
§ 36A:41	Bylaws
§ 36A:42	Director resolutions
§ 36A:43	Stockholder resolutions
§ 36A:44	Listing requirements
§ 36A:45	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 36A:46	Laws
§ 36A:47	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 36A:48	Related agreements
§ 36A:49	Other documents
§ 36A:50	Comparison
§ 36A:51	Parent charter
§ 36A:52	Parent bylaws
§ 36A:53	Comparison of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 36A:54	Company officer election
§ 36A:55	Company officer resignation
§ 36A:56	Company incumbency
§ 36A:57	Parent officer election
§ 36A:58	Parent officer resignation
§ 36A:59	Parent incumbency
§ 36A:60	Local counsel
§ 36A:61	Corporate existence
§ 36A:62	Corporate power
§ 36A:63	Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID ASSUMPTION

§ 36A:64	Laws
§ 36A:65	Charter
§ 36A:66	Bylaws
§ 36A:67	Listing requirements
§ 36A:68	Director resolutions
§ 36A:69	Stockholder resolutions
§ 36A:70	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 36A:71	Type of business
§ 36A:72	Special laws
§ 36A:73	Laws
§ 36A:74	Terms of the stock options
§ 36A:75	Terms of the merger agreement
§ 36A:76	Method of assumption
§ 36A:77	Related agreements
§ 36A:78	Other documents
§ 36A:79	Secretary's certificate
§ 36A:80	Parent charter

- § 36A:81 Parent bylaws
- § 36A:82 Parent officer election
- § 36A:83 Parent officer resignation
- § 36A:84 Parent incumbency
- § 36A:85 Local counsel
- § 36A:86 Registration provisions
- § 36A:87 1933 Act

C. VALID EXECUTION

- § 36A:88 Valid execution
- § 36A:89 Listing requirements

D. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 36A:90 Laws
- § 36A:91 Charter
- § 36A:92 Bylaws
- § 36A:93 Listing requirements
- § 36A:94 Director resolutions
- § 36A:95 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36A:96 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36A:97 Type of business
- § 36A:98 Special laws
- § 36A:99 Laws
- § 36A:100 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36A:101 Method of issuance
- § 36A:102 Form of stock options
- § 36A:103 Form of consideration
- § 36A:104 Identity of optionees
- § 36A:105 Preemptive rights
- § 36A:106 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36A:107 Related agreements
- § 36A:108 Other documents
- § 36A:109 Secretary's certificate
- § 36A:110 Parent charter
- § 36A:111 Parent bylaws
- § 36A:112 Company officer election
- § 36A:113 Company officer resignation
- § 36A:114 Company incumbency
- § 36A:115 Parent officer election
- § 36A:116 Parent officer resignation
- § 36A:117 Parent incumbency
- § 36A:118 Local counsel
- § 36A:119 Valid authorization
- § 36A:120 Valid execution
- § 36A:121 Valid delivery
- § 36A:122 Legality, et cetera
- § 36A:123 Registration provisions
- § 36A:124 1933 Act

E. VALID DELIVERY

- § 36A:125 Valid delivery

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 36A:126 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36A:127 Valid execution

F. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 36A:128 Generally

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 36A:129 Bylaws of the company
- § 36A:130 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 36A:131 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 36A:132 Scope of the company's business
- § 36A:133 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 36A:134 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 36A:135 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 36A:136 —From transfer agent
- § 36A:137 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 36A:138 Parents
- § 36A:139 Parent's bylaws
- § 36A:140 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 36A:141 Incumbency of parent's officers

CHAPTER 36B. STOCK OPTIONS ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; STOCK OPTIONS ISSUED IN A MERGER IN EXCHANGE FOR OPTIONS OF THE MERGER PARTNER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 36B:1 Opinion
- § 36B:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 36B:3 Local counsel
- § 36B:4 Public officials
- § 36B:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 36B:6 Officer's certificate
- § 36B:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 36B:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 36B:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 36B:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 36B:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 36B:12 Accuracy of registration statement
- § 36B:13 Lost certificates
- § 36B:14 Genuineness
- § 36B:15 Not an "expert"
- § 36B:16 Special counsel

- § 36B:17 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 36B:18 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 36B:19 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 36B:20 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 36B:21 Laws
- § 36B:22 Charter
- § 36B:23 Bylaws
- § 36B:24 Director resolutions
- § 36B:25 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36B:26 Listing requirements
- § 36B:27 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36B:28 Type of business
- § 36B:29 Special laws
- § 36B:30 Laws
- § 36B:31 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:32 Related agreements
- § 36B:33 Other documents
- § 36B:34 Lost certificates
- § 36B:35 Comparison
- § 36B:36 Secretary's certificate
- § 36B:37 Parent charter
- § 36B:38 Parent bylaws
- § 36B:39 Laws
- § 36B:40 Charter
- § 36B:41 Bylaws
- § 36B:42 Director resolutions
- § 36B:43 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36B:44 Listing requirements
- § 36B:45 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36B:46 Laws
- § 36B:47 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:48 Related agreements
- § 36B:49 Other documents
- § 36B:50 Comparison
- § 36B:51 Parent charter
- § 36B:52 Parent bylaws
- § 36B:53 Comparison of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:54 Company officer election
- § 36B:55 Company officer resignation
- § 36B:56 Company incumbency
- § 36B:57 Parent officer election
- § 36B:58 Parent officer resignation
- § 36B:59 Parent incumbency
- § 36B:60 Local counsel
- § 36B:61 Corporate existence
- § 36B:62 Corporate power
- § 36B:63 Conformity with charter and bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 36B:64 Valid execution
- § 36B:65 Listing requirements

C. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 36B:66 Laws
- § 36B:67 Charter
- § 36B:68 Bylaws
- § 36B:69 Listing requirements
- § 36B:70 Director resolutions
- § 36B:71 Stockholder resolutions
- § 36B:72 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 36B:73 Type of business
- § 36B:74 Special laws
- § 36B:75 Laws
- § 36B:76 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:77 Method of issuance
- § 36B:78 Form of stock options
- § 36B:79 Form of consideration
- § 36B:80 Identity of optionees
- § 36B:81 Preemptive rights
- § 36B:82 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:83 Related agreements
- § 36B:84 Other documents
- § 36B:85 Secretary's certificate
- § 36B:86 Parent charter
- § 36B:87 Parent bylaws
- § 36B:88 Company officer election
- § 36B:89 Company officer resignation
- § 36B:90 Company incumbency
- § 36B:91 Parent officer election
- § 36B:92 Parent officer resignation
- § 36B:93 Parent incumbency
- § 36B:94 Local counsel
- § 36B:95 Valid authorization
- § 36B:96 Valid execution
- § 36B:97 Valid delivery
- § 36B:98 Legality, et cetera
- § 36B:99 Registration provisions
- § 36B:100 1933 Act

D. VALID DELIVERY

- § 36B:101 Valid delivery
- § 36B:102 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 36B:103 Valid execution

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 36B:104 Generally

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 36B:105 Bylaws of the company

§ 36B:106	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 36B:107	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 36B:108	Scope of the company's business
§ 36B:109	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 36B:110	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 36B:111	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 36B:112	—From transfer agent
§ 36B:113	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 36B:114	Parents
§ 36B:115	Parent's bylaws
§ 36B:116	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 36B:117	Incumbency of parent's officers

PART X. VALIDITY OF SHARES UNDERLYING STOCK OPTIONS

CHAPTER 37. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 37:1	Opinion
§ 37:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 37:3	Local counsel
§ 37:4	Public officials
§ 37:5	Representation in the agreement
§ 37:6	Officer's certificate
§ 37:7	Variations for other deals
§ 37:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 37:9	Lost certificates
§ 37:10	Genuineness
§ 37:11	Not an "expert"
§ 37:12	Supermajority vote
§ 37:13	Special counsel
§ 37:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 37:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 37:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 37:17	Assessable stock

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 37:18	Treasurer's certificate
---------	-------------------------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37:19	Transfer agent's certificate
§ 37:20	Stock books
§ 37:21	Comparison
§ 37:22	Charter
§ 37:23	Comparison
§ 37:24	Comparison
§ 37:25	Charter amendments
§ 37:26	Laws
§ 37:27	Charter amendments
§ 37:28	Comparison
§ 37:29	Purchased shares
§ 37:30	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 37:31	—Laws
§ 37:32	—Charter
§ 37:33	—Bylaws
§ 37:34	—Director resolutions
§ 37:35	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 37:36	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 37:37	—Type of business
§ 37:38	—Special laws
§ 37:39	—Laws
§ 37:40	—Agreements
§ 37:41	—Other documents
§ 37:42	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 37:43	—Comparison
§ 37:44	Cancelled shares
§ 37:45	Lost certificates
§ 37:46	Types of shares
§ 37:47	Secretary's certificate
§ 37:48	Parent charter
§ 37:49	Parent bylaws
§ 37:50	Company officer election
§ 37:51	Company officer resignation
§ 37:52	Company incumbency
§ 37:53	Parent officer election
§ 37:54	Parent officer resignation
§ 37:55	Parent incumbency
§ 37:56	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 37:57	Laws
§ 37:58	Charter
§ 37:59	Bylaws
§ 37:60	Listing requirements
§ 37:61	Director resolutions
§ 37:62	Stockholder resolutions
§ 37:63	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 37:64	Type of business
§ 37:65	Special laws
§ 37:66	Laws
§ 37:67	Director resolutions—Organization

- § 37:68 Form of certificate
- § 37:69 Execution of certificate
- § 37:70 Execution of certificate
- § 37:71 Seal
- § 37:72 Countersignatures
- § 37:73 Countersignatures
- § 37:74 Countersignatures
- § 37:75 Procedure for exercise
- § 37:76 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 37:77 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 37:78 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 37:79 Pre-emptive rights
- § 37:80 Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
- § 37:81 Related agreements
- § 37:82 Other documents
- § 37:83 Parent charter
- § 37:84 Parent bylaws
- § 37:85 Company officer election
- § 37:86 Company officer resignation
- § 37:87 Company incumbency
- § 37:88 Parent officer election
- § 37:89 Parent officer resignation
- § 37:90 Parent incumbency
- § 37:91 Local counsel
- § 37:92 Valid authorization
- § 37:93 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 37:94 Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
- § 37:95 Law
- § 37:96 Consideration—Par value
- § 37:97 —No-par shares
- § 37:98 Assign value
- § 37:99 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 37:100 Type of business
- § 37:101 Special laws
- § 37:102 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 37:103 Charter
- § 37:104 Bylaws
- § 37:105 Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
- § 37:106 Related agreements
- § 37:107 Officer election
- § 37:108 Officer resignation
- § 37:109 Incumbency
- § 37:110 Local counsel
- § 37:111 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 37:112 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37:113	Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
§ 37:114	Bylaws of the company
§ 37:115	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 37:116	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 37:117	Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
§ 37:118	Scope of the company's business during purchases
§ 37:119	Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
§ 37:120	Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 37:121	Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
§ 37:122	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 37:123	—From transfer agent
§ 37:124	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 37:125	Parents
§ 37:126	Parent's bylaws
§ 37:127	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 37:128	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 37:129	Scope of the company's business
§ 37:130	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 37:131	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 37A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 37A:1	Opinion
§ 37A:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 37A:3	Local counsel
§ 37A:4	Public officials
§ 37A:5	Representation in the agreement
§ 37A:6	Officer's certificate
§ 37A:7	Variations for other deals
§ 37A:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 37A:9	Lost certificates
§ 37A:10	Genuineness
§ 37A:11	Not an "expert"
§ 37A:12	Supermajority vote
§ 37A:13	Special counsel
§ 37A:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 37A:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 37A:16	SEC no-action letter

§ 37A:17 Assessable stock

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 37A:18 Charter
 § 37A:19 Charter amendment
 § 37A:20 Laws
 § 37A:21 Charter amendments
 § 37A:22 Comparison
 § 37A:23 Special laws
 § 37A:24 Lost certificates
 § 37A:25 Types of shares
 § 37A:26 Secretary's certificate
 § 37A:27 Parent charter
 § 37A:28 Parent bylaws
 § 37A:29 Company officer election
 § 37A:30 Company officer resignation
 § 37A:31 Company incumbency
 § 37A:32 Parent officer election
 § 37A:33 Parent officer resignation
 § 37A:34 Parent incumbency
 § 37A:35 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 37A:36 Laws
 § 37A:37 Charter
 § 37A:38 Bylaws
 § 37A:39 Listing requirements
 § 37A:40 Director resolutions
 § 37A:41 Stockholder resolutions
 § 37A:42 Pertinent jurisdictions
 § 37A:43 Type of business
 § 37A:44 Special laws
 § 37A:45 Laws
 § 37A:46 Director resolutions—Organization
 § 37A:47 Form of certificate
 § 37A:48 Execution of certificate
 § 37A:49 Execution of certificate
 § 37A:50 Seal
 § 37A:51 Countersignatures
 § 37A:52 Countersignatures
 § 37A:53 Countersignatures
 § 37A:54 Procedure for exercise
 § 37A:55 Law—Pre-emptive rights
 § 37A:56 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
 § 37A:57 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
 § 37A:58 Pre-emptive rights
 § 37A:59 Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
 § 37A:60 Related agreements
 § 37A:61 Other documents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37A:62	Parent charter
§ 37A:63	Parent bylaws
§ 37A:64	Company officer election
§ 37A:65	Company officer resignation
§ 37A:66	Company incumbency
§ 37A:67	Parent officer election
§ 37A:68	Parent officer resignation
§ 37A:69	Parent incumbency
§ 37A:70	Local counsel
§ 37A:71	Valid authorization
§ 37A:72	Registration provisions
§ 37A:73	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 37A:74	Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
§ 37A:75	Law
§ 37A:76	Consideration—Par value
§ 37A:77	—No-par shares
§ 37A:78	Assign value
§ 37A:79	Consideration received
§ 37A:80	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 37A:81	Type of business
§ 37A:82	Special laws
§ 37A:83	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 37A:84	Charter
§ 37A:85	Bylaws
§ 37A:86	Terms of employee stock option plan and the stock options
§ 37A:87	Related agreements
§ 37A:88	Officer election
§ 37A:89	Officer resignation
§ 37A:90	Incumbency
§ 37A:91	Local counsel
§ 37A:92	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 37A:93	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 37A:94	—From transfer agent
§ 37A:95	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 37A:96	Parents
§ 37A:97	Parent's bylaws
§ 37A:98	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 37A:99	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 37A:100	Bylaws of the company
§ 37A:101	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 37A:102	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 37A:103	Scope of the company's business
§ 37A:104	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 37A:105	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 38. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 38:1 Opinion
- § 38:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 38:3 Local counsel
- § 38:4 Public officials
- § 38:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 38:6 Officer's certificate
- § 38:7 Variations for other deals
- § 38:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 38:9 Lost certificates
- § 38:10 Genuineness
- § 38:11 Not an "expert"
- § 38:12 Supermajority vote
- § 38:13 Special counsel
- § 38:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 38:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 38:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 38:17 Assessable stock
- § 38:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 38:19 Treasurer's certificate
- § 38:20 Transfer agent's certificate
- § 38:21 Stock books
- § 38:22 Comparison
- § 38:23 Charter
- § 38:24 Comparison
- § 38:25 Comparison
- § 38:26 Charter amendments
- § 38:27 Laws
- § 38:28 Charter amendments
- § 38:29 Comparison
- § 38:30 Purchased shares
- § 38:31 —Treasurer's certificate
- § 38:32 —Laws
- § 38:33 —Charter
- § 38:34 —Bylaws
- § 38:35 —Director resolutions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 38:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 38:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 38:38	—Type of business
§ 38:39	—Special laws
§ 38:40	—Laws
§ 38:41	—Agreements
§ 38:42	—Other documents
§ 38:43	—Treasurer’s certificate
§ 38:44	—Comparison
§ 38:45	Cancelled shares
§ 38:46	Lost certificates
§ 38:47	Types of shares
§ 38:48	Secretary’s certificate
§ 38:49	Parent charter
§ 38:50	Parent bylaws
§ 38:51	Company officer election
§ 38:52	Company officer resignation
§ 38:53	Company incumbency
§ 38:54	Parent officer election
§ 38:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 38:56	Parent incumbency
§ 38:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 38:58	Laws
§ 38:59	Charter
§ 38:60	Bylaws
§ 38:61	Listing requirements
§ 38:62	Director resolutions
§ 38:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 38:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 38:65	Type of business
§ 38:66	Special laws
§ 38:67	Laws
§ 38:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 38:69	Form of certificate
§ 38:70	Execution of certificate
§ 38:71	Execution of certificate
§ 38:72	Seal
§ 38:73	Countersignatures
§ 38:74	Countersignatures
§ 38:75	Countersignatures
§ 38:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 38:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 38:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 38:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 38:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 38:81	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 38:82	Related agreements
§ 38:83	Other documents
§ 38:84	Parent charter

- § 38:85 Parent bylaws
- § 38:86 Company officer election
- § 38:87 Company officer resignation
- § 38:88 Company incumbency
- § 38:89 Parent officer election
- § 38:90 Parent officer resignation
- § 38:91 Parent incumbency
- § 38:92 Local counsel
- § 38:93 Valid authorization
- § 38:94 1933 Act
- § 38:95 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 38:96 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 38:97 Law
- § 38:98 Consideration—Par value
- § 38:99 —No-par shares
- § 38:100 Assign value
- § 38:101 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 38:102 Type of business
- § 38:103 Special laws
- § 38:104 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 38:105 Charter
- § 38:106 Bylaws
- § 38:107 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 38:108 Related agreements
- § 38:109 Officer election
- § 38:110 Officer resignation
- § 38:111 Incumbency
- § 38:112 Local counsel
- § 38:113 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 38:114 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 38:115 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 38:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 38:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 38:118 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 38:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 38:120 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 38:121 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 38:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 38:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 38:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 38:125 —From transfer agent
- § 38:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 38:127 Parents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 38:128	Parent's bylaws
§ 38:129	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 38:130	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 38:131	Scope of the company's business
§ 38:132	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 38:133	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 39. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS ASSUMED IN A MERGER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 39:1	Opinion
§ 39:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 39:3	Local counsel
§ 39:4	Public officials
§ 39:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 39:6	Officer's certificate
§ 39:7	Variations for other deals
§ 39:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 39:9	Lost certificates
§ 39:10	Genuineness
§ 39:11	Not an "expert"
§ 39:12	Supermajority vote
§ 39:13	Special counsel
§ 39:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 39:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 39:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 39:17	Assessable stock
§ 39:18	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 39:19	Charter
§ 39:20	Charter amendment
§ 39:21	Laws
§ 39:22	Charter amendments
§ 39:23	Comparison
§ 39:24	Special laws
§ 39:25	Lost certificates
§ 39:26	Types of shares
§ 39:27	Secretary's certificate
§ 39:28	Parent charter

- § 39:29 Parent bylaws
- § 39:30 Company officer election
- § 39:31 Company officer resignation
- § 39:32 Company incumbency
- § 39:33 Parent officer election
- § 39:34 Parent officer resignation
- § 39:35 Parent incumbency
- § 39:36 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 39:37 Laws
- § 39:38 Charter
- § 39:39 Bylaws
- § 39:40 Listing requirements
- § 39:41 Director resolutions
- § 39:42 Stockholder resolutions
- § 39:43 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 39:44 Type of business
- § 39:45 Special laws
- § 39:46 Laws
- § 39:47 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 39:48 Form of certificate
- § 39:49 Execution of certificate
- § 39:50 Execution of certificate
- § 39:51 Seal
- § 39:52 Countersignatures
- § 39:53 Countersignatures
- § 39:54 Countersignatures
- § 39:55 Procedure for exercise
- § 39:56 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39:57 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39:58 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39:59 Pre-emptive rights
- § 39:60 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 39:61 Related agreements
- § 39:62 Other documents
- § 39:63 Parent charter
- § 39:64 Parent bylaws
- § 39:65 Company officer election
- § 39:66 Company officer resignation
- § 39:67 Company incumbency
- § 39:68 Parent officer election
- § 39:69 Parent officer resignation
- § 39:70 Parent incumbency
- § 39:71 Local counsel
- § 39:72 Valid authorization
- § 39:73 1933 Act
- § 39:74 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 39:75 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39:76	Law
§ 39:77	Consideration—Par value
§ 39:78	—No-par shares
§ 39:79	Assign value
§ 39:80	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 39:81	Type of business
§ 39:82	Special laws
§ 39:83	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 39:84	Charter
§ 39:85	Bylaws
§ 39:86	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 39:87	Related agreements
§ 39:88	Officer election
§ 39:89	Officer resignation
§ 39:90	Incumbency
§ 39:91	Local counsel
§ 39:92	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 39:93	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 39:94	—From transfer agent
§ 39:95	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 39:96	Parents
§ 39:97	Parent's bylaws
§ 39:98	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 39:99	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 39:100	Bylaws of the company
§ 39:101	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 39:102	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 39:103	Scope of the company's business
§ 39:104	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 39:105	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 39A. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS ISSUED IN A MERGER IN EXCHANGE FOR OPTIONS OF THE MERGER PARTNER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS NOT CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 39A:1	Opinion
§ 39A:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 39A:3	Local counsel
---------	---------------

§ 39A:4	Public officials
§ 39A:5	Representation in the merger agreement
§ 39A:6	Officer's certificate
§ 39A:7	Variations for other deals
§ 39A:8	Omnibus qualification
§ 39A:9	Lost certificates
§ 39A:10	Genuineness
§ 39A:11	Not an "expert"
§ 39A:12	Supermajority vote
§ 39A:13	Special counsel
§ 39A:14	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 39A:15	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 39A:16	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 39A:17	Assessable stock
§ 39A:18	Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

§ 39A:19	Treasurer's certificate
§ 39A:20	Transfer agent's certificate
§ 39A:21	Stock books
§ 39A:22	Comparison
§ 39A:23	Charter
§ 39A:24	Comparison
§ 39A:25	Comparison
§ 39A:26	Charter amendments
§ 39A:27	Laws
§ 39A:28	Charter amendments
§ 39A:29	Comparison
§ 39A:30	Purchased shares
§ 39A:31	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 39A:32	—Laws
§ 39A:33	—Charter
§ 39A:34	—Bylaws
§ 39A:35	—Director resolutions
§ 39A:36	—Stockholder resolutions
§ 39A:37	—Prior jurisdictions
§ 39A:38	—Type of business
§ 39A:39	—Special laws
§ 39A:40	—Laws
§ 39A:41	—Agreements
§ 39A:42	—Other documents
§ 39A:43	—Treasurer's certificate
§ 39A:44	—Comparison
§ 39A:45	Cancelled shares
§ 39A:46	Lost certificates
§ 39A:47	Types of shares
§ 39A:48	Secretary's certificate
§ 39A:49	Parent charter
§ 39A:50	Parent bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39A:51	Company officer election
§ 39A:52	Company officer resignation
§ 39A:53	Company incumbency
§ 39A:54	Parent officer election
§ 39A:55	Parent officer resignation
§ 39A:56	Parent incumbency
§ 39A:57	Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 39A:58	Laws
§ 39A:59	Charter
§ 39A:60	Bylaws
§ 39A:61	Listing requirements
§ 39A:62	Director resolutions
§ 39A:63	Stockholder resolutions
§ 39A:64	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 39A:65	Type of business
§ 39A:66	Special laws
§ 39A:67	Laws
§ 39A:68	Director resolutions—Organization
§ 39A:69	Form of certificate
§ 39A:70	Execution of certificate
§ 39A:71	Execution of certificate
§ 39A:72	Seal
§ 39A:73	Countersignatures
§ 39A:74	Countersignatures
§ 39A:75	Countersignatures
§ 39A:76	Procedure for exercise
§ 39A:77	Law—Pre-emptive rights
§ 39A:78	Charter—Pre-emptive rights
§ 39A:79	Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
§ 39A:80	Pre-emptive rights
§ 39A:81	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 39A:82	Related agreements
§ 39A:83	Other documents
§ 39A:84	Parent charter
§ 39A:85	Parent bylaws
§ 39A:86	Company officer election
§ 39A:87	Company officer resignation
§ 39A:88	Company incumbency
§ 39A:89	Parent officer election
§ 39A:90	Parent officer resignation
§ 39A:91	Parent incumbency
§ 39A:92	Local counsel
§ 39A:93	Valid authorization
§ 39A:94	1933 Act
§ 39A:95	1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

§ 39A:96	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
----------	---

- § 39A:97 Law
- § 39A:98 Consideration—Par value
- § 39A:99 —No-par shares
- § 39A:100 Assign value
- § 39A:101 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 39A:102 Type of business
- § 39A:103 Special laws
- § 39A:104 Laws—Nonassessability
- § 39A:105 Charter
- § 39A:106 Bylaws
- § 39A:107 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 39A:108 Related agreements
- § 39A:109 Officer election
- § 39A:110 Officer resignation
- § 39A:111 Incumbency
- § 39A:112 Local counsel
- § 39A:113 Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 39A:114 Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased
- § 39A:115 Purchases and other acquisitions of shares
- § 39A:116 Bylaws of the company
- § 39A:117 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 39A:118 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 39A:119 Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired
- § 39A:120 Scope of the company's business during purchases
- § 39A:121 Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate
- § 39A:122 Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 39A:123 Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available
- § 39A:124 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 39A:125 —From transfer agent
- § 39A:126 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 39A:127 Parents
- § 39A:128 Parent's bylaws
- § 39A:129 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 39A:130 Incumbency of parent's officers
- § 39A:131 Scope of the company's business
- § 39A:132 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 39A:133 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

CHAPTER 39B. SHARES TO BE ISSUED WILL BE VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE—SHARES TO BE ISSUED UPON EXERCISE OF THE STOCK OPTIONS ISSUED IN A MERGER IN EXCHANGE FOR OPTIONS OF THE MERGER PARTNER WHERE A NEW CLASS OF STOCK IS CREATED

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 39B:1 Opinion
- § 39B:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 39B:3 Local counsel
- § 39B:4 Public officials
- § 39B:5 Representation in the merger agreement
- § 39B:6 Officer's certificate
- § 39B:7 Variations for other deals
- § 39B:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 39B:9 Lost certificates
- § 39B:10 Genuineness
- § 39B:11 Not an "expert"
- § 39B:12 Supermajority vote
- § 39B:13 Special counsel
- § 39B:14 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 39B:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 39B:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 39B:17 Assessable stock
- § 39B:18 Compliance with the merger agreement

III. PROCEDURES

A. VALID AUTHORIZATION

- § 39B:19 Charter
- § 39B:20 Charter amendment
- § 39B:21 Laws
- § 39B:22 Charter amendments
- § 39B:23 Comparison
- § 39B:24 Special laws
- § 39B:25 Lost certificates
- § 39B:26 Types of shares
- § 39B:27 Secretary's certificate
- § 39B:28 Parent charter
- § 39B:29 Parent bylaws
- § 39B:30 Company officer election
- § 39B:31 Company officer resignation
- § 39B:32 Company incumbency
- § 39B:33 Parent officer election

- § 39B:34 Parent officer resignation
- § 39B:35 Parent incumbency
- § 39B:36 Local counsel

B. VALID ISSUANCE

- § 39B:37 Laws
- § 39B:38 Charter
- § 39B:39 Bylaws
- § 39B:40 Listing requirements
- § 39B:41 Director resolutions
- § 39B:42 Stockholder resolutions
- § 39B:43 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 39B:44 Type of business
- § 39B:45 Special laws
- § 39B:46 Laws
- § 39B:47 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 39B:48 Form of certificate
- § 39B:49 Execution of certificate
- § 39B:50 Execution of certificate
- § 39B:51 Seal
- § 39B:52 Countersignatures
- § 39B:53 Countersignatures
- § 39B:54 Countersignatures
- § 39B:55 Procedure for exercise
- § 39B:56 Law—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39B:57 Charter—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39B:58 Bylaws—Pre-emptive rights
- § 39B:59 Pre-emptive rights
- § 39B:60 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 39B:61 Related agreements
- § 39B:62 Other documents
- § 39B:63 Parent charter
- § 39B:64 Parent bylaws
- § 39B:65 Company officer election
- § 39B:66 Company officer resignation
- § 39B:67 Company incumbency
- § 39B:68 Parent officer election
- § 39B:69 Parent officer resignation
- § 39B:70 Parent incumbency
- § 39B:71 Local counsel
- § 39B:72 Valid authorization
- § 39B:73 1933 Act
- § 39B:74 1933 Act

C. FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- § 39B:75 Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
- § 39B:76 Law
- § 39B:77 Consideration—Par value
- § 39B:78 —No-par shares
- § 39B:79 Assign value

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39B:80	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 39B:81	Type of business
§ 39B:82	Special laws
§ 39B:83	Laws—Nonassessability
§ 39B:84	Charter
§ 39B:85	Bylaws
§ 39B:86	Terms of stock options and the merger agreement
§ 39B:87	Related agreements
§ 39B:88	Officer election
§ 39B:89	Officer resignation
§ 39B:90	Incumbency
§ 39B:91	Local counsel
§ 39B:92	Permissible consideration

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 39B:93	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 39B:94	—From transfer agent
§ 39B:95	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
§ 39B:96	Parents
§ 39B:97	Parent's bylaws
§ 39B:98	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 39B:99	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 39B:100	Bylaws of the company
§ 39B:101	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 39B:102	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 39B:103	Scope of the company's business
§ 39B:104	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 39B:105	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted

PART XI. FORM OF SHARE CERTIFICATE

CHAPTER 40. SHARE CERTIFICATES IN PROPER FORM

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 40:1	Opinion
§ 40:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 40:3	Local counsel
§ 40:4	Public officials
§ 40:5	Representation in the agreement
§ 40:6	Officer's certificate
§ 40:7	Omnibus qualification
§ 40:8	Lost certificates
§ 40:9	Genuineness
§ 40:10	Supermajority vote
§ 40:11	Special counsel

- § 40:12 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 40:13 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 40:14 SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

- § 40:15 Laws
- § 40:16 Charter
- § 40:17 Bylaws
- § 40:18 Listing requirements
- § 40:19 Director resolutions
- § 40:20 Stockholder resolutions
- § 40:21 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 40:22 Type of business
- § 40:23 Special laws
- § 40:24 Laws
- § 40:25 Director resolutions—Organization
- § 40:26 Form of certificate
- § 40:27 Execution of certificate
- § 40:28 Execution of certificate
- § 40:29 Seal
- § 40:30 Countersignatures
- § 40:31 Countersignatures
- § 40:32 Countersignatures
- § 40:33 Terms of agreement
- § 40:34 Related agreements
- § 40:35 Secretary's certificate
- § 40:36 Parent charter
- § 40:37 Parent bylaws
- § 40:38 Company officer election
- § 40:39 Company officer resignation
- § 40:40 Company incumbency
- § 40:41 Parent officer election
- § 40:42 Parent officer resignation
- § 40:43 Parent incumbency
- § 40:44 Local counsel
- § 40:45 Valid issuance

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 40:46 Bylaws of the company
- § 40:47 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 40:48 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 40:49 Scope of the company's business
- § 40:50 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 40:51 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
- § 40:52 Incumbency of company's officers
- § 40:53 Parents
- § 40:54 Parent's bylaws
- § 40:55 Incumbency of parent's officers

PART XII. OWNERSHIP OF SUBSIDIARY STOCK

CHAPTER 41. OWNERSHIP OF SUBSIDIARIES' STOCK; PRESENTLY OUTSTANDING STOCK OF SUBSIDIARIES IS VALIDLY AUTHORIZED AND ISSUED, FULLY PAID, AND NONASSESSABLE

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 41:1 Opinion
- § 41:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 41:3 Inside counsel
- § 41:4 Local counsel
- § 41:5 Public officials
- § 41:6 Representation in the agreement
- § 41:7 Officer's certificate
- § 41:8 Omnibus qualification
- § 41:9 Absence of liens
- § 41:10 Lost certificates
- § 41:11 Genuineness
- § 41:12 "Actual knowledge"
- § 41:13 Knowledge of director
- § 41:14 Special counsel
- § 41:15 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 41:16 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 41:17 Assessable stock
- § 41:18 SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

A. AUTHORIZED AND OUTSTANDING SHARES

- § 41:19 Generally

B. OWNERSHIP

- § 41:20 Treasurer's certificate
- § 41:21 Inspection of company's certificate
- § 41:22 Inspection of other certificates
- § 41:23 Director resolutions
- § 41:24 Stockholder resolutions
- § 41:25 Stock books
- § 41:26 Company officer election
- § 41:27 Company officer resignation
- § 41:28 Company incumbency
- § 41:29 Subsidiary officer election
- § 41:30 Subsidiary officer resignation
- § 41:31 Subsidiary incumbency
- § 41:32 Inside counsel

- § 41:33 Local counsel
- § 41:34 Valid authorization and issuance

C. VALID AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE, FULLY PAID, NONASSESSABLE

- § 41:35 Generally

D. THE ABSENCE OF LIENS

- § 41:36 Treasurer's certificate
- § 41:37 Subsidiary charter
- § 41:38 Subsidiary bylaws
- § 41:39 Inspect certificates
- § 41:40 Legend
- § 41:41 Other documents
- § 41:42 Director resolutions
- § 41:43 Stockholder resolutions
- § 41:44 Type of business
- § 41:45 Special laws
- § 41:46 Laws—Liens
- § 41:47 UCC filings
- § 41:48 Secretary's certificate
- § 41:49 Parent charter
- § 41:50 Parent bylaws
- § 41:51 Company officer election
- § 41:52 Company officer resignation
- § 41:53 Company incumbency
- § 41:54 Subsidiary officer election
- § 41:55 Subsidiary officer resignation
- § 41:56 Subsidiary incumbency
- § 41:57 Parent officer election
- § 41:58 Parent officer resignation
- § 41:59 Parent incumbency
- § 41:60 Inside counsel
- § 41:61 Local counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 41:62 Numer of shares owned by the company
- § 41:63 Certificate for director resolutions of the subsidiary
- § 41:64 Certificate for stockholder resolutions of the subsidiary
- § 41:65 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 41:66 Incumbency of the subsidiary's officers
- § 41:67 Absence of liens
- § 41:68 Bylaws of the company
- § 41:69 Scope of the subsidiary's business during issuance
- § 41:70 Verification that the description of the subsidiary's business during issuance is accurate
- § 41:71 Description of the subsidiary's business during issuance and the jurisdictions
- § 41:72 Parents of the subsidiary
- § 41:73 Bylaws of the parent of the subsidiary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 41:74 Incumbency of officers of parent of the subsidiary

PART XIII. CORPORATE PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 42. NECESSARY CORPORATE PROCEDURES HAVE BEEN TAKEN

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 42:1 Opinion

§ 42:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 42:3 Local counsel

§ 42:4 Public officials

§ 42:5 Representation in the agreement

§ 42:6 Officer's certificate

§ 42:7 Omnibus qualification

§ 42:8 Lost certificates

§ 42:9 Genuineness

§ 42:10 Supermajority vote

§ 42:11 Special counsel

§ 42:12 Limit on jurisdictions

§ 42:13 Old certificates and back-up opinions

III. PROCEDURES

§ 42:14 Laws

§ 42:15 Charter

§ 42:16 Bylaws

§ 42:17 Director resolutions

§ 42:18 Stockholder resolutions

§ 42:19 Listing

§ 42:20 Pertinent jurisdictions

§ 42:21 Type of business

§ 42:22 Special laws

§ 42:23 Laws

§ 42:24 Terms of agreement

§ 42:25 Related agreements

§ 42:26 Other documents

§ 42:27 Lost certificates

§ 42:28 —No transfer agent

§ 42:29 —Transfer agent

§ 42:30 Secretary's certificate

§ 42:31 Parent charter

§ 42:32 Parent bylaws

§ 42:33 Company officer election

§ 42:34 Company officer resignation

§ 42:35 Company incumbency

§ 42:36 Parent officer election

§ 42:37 Parent officer resignation

- § 42:38 Parent incumbency
- § 42:39 Local counsel
- § 42:40 Corporate existence
- § 42:41 Corporate power
- § 42:42 Charter and bylaws
- § 42:43 Subsidiaries

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 42:44 Bylaws of the company
- § 42:45 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 42:46 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 42:47 Scope of the company's business
- § 42:48 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 42:49 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 42:50 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 42:51 —From transfer agent
- § 42:52 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 42:53 Parents
- § 42:54 Parent's bylaws
- § 42:55 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 42:56 Incumbency of the parent's officers

PART XIV. CORPORATE POWER

CHAPTER 43. CORPORATE POWER TO EXECUTE, DELIVER, AND PERFORM THE AGREEMENT; DUE AUTHORIZATION, EXECUTION, AND DELIVERY OF THE AGREEMENT; THE AGREEMENT IS LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 43:1 Opinion
- § 43:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 43:3 Local counsel
- § 43:4 Public officials
- § 43:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 43:6 Officer's certificate
- § 43:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 43:8 Charter provision
- § 43:9 Enforceable qualification
- § 43:10 Reasonable enforcement
- § 43:11 Omnibus qualification
- § 43:12 Lost certificates
- § 43:13 Genuineness
- § 43:14 Supermajority vote

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 43:15	Special counsel
§ 43:16	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 43:17	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 43:18	SEC No-Action Letter
§ 43:19	Real estate sales
§ 43:20	Environmental and similar matters
§ 43:21	Certificate from accountants

III. PROCEDURES

A. CORPORATE POWER AND AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE, DELIVER, AND PERFORM THE AGREEMENT

§ 43:22	Laws
§ 43:23	Charter
§ 43:24	Bylaws
§ 43:25	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 43:26	Type of business
§ 43:27	Special laws
§ 43:28	Laws
§ 43:29	Secretary's certificate
§ 43:30	Parent charter
§ 43:31	Parent bylaws
§ 43:32	Company officer election
§ 43:33	Company officer resignation
§ 43:34	Company incumbency
§ 43:35	Parent officer election
§ 43:36	Parent officer resignation
§ 43:37	Parent incumbency
§ 43:38	Local counsel
§ 43:39	Corporate existence
§ 43:40	Individual client

B. DUE AUTHORIZATION

§ 43:41	Generally
---------	-----------

C. DUE EXECUTION

§ 43:42	Laws
§ 43:43	Charter
§ 43:44	Bylaws
§ 43:45	Director resolutions
§ 43:46	Stockholder resolutions
§ 43:47	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 43:48	Type of business
§ 43:49	Special laws
§ 43:50	Laws
§ 43:51	Terms of agreement
§ 43:52	Related agreements
§ 43:53	Representative capacity
§ 43:54	Comparison—Persons signing
§ 43:55	—Authority

- § 43:56 —Seal
- § 43:57 —Formalities
- § 43:58 Incumbency
- § 43:59 Secretary's certificate
- § 43:60 Parent charter
- § 43:61 Parent bylaws
- § 43:62 Company officer election
- § 43:63 Company officer resignation
- § 43:64 Company incumbency
- § 43:65 Parent officer election
- § 43:66 Parent officer resignation
- § 43:67 Parent incumbency
- § 43:68 Local counsel
- § 43:69 Corporate power; due authorization

D. DUE DELIVERY

- § 43:70 Pertinent jurisdiction
- § 43:71 Type of business
- § 43:72 Special laws
- § 43:73 Laws
- § 43:74 Common law
- § 43:75 Director resolutions
- § 43:76 Stockholder resolutions
- § 43:77 Comparison
- § 43:78 Company officer election
- § 43:79 Company officer resignation
- § 43:80 Company incumbency
- § 43:81 Local counsel
- § 43:82 Due execution

E. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

- § 43:83 Introduction
- § 43:84 Laws
- § 43:85 Charter
- § 43:86 Bylaws
- § 43:87 Director resolutions
- § 43:88 Stockholder resolutions
- § 43:89 Other documents
- § 43:90 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 43:91 Type of business
- § 43:92 Special laws
- § 43:93 Laws
- § 43:94 Public policy
- § 43:95 Elements of contract
- § 43:96 Related agreements
- § 43:97 Affirmative defense
- § 43:98 Lost certificates
- § 43:99 Secretary's certificate
- § 43:100 Parent charter
- § 43:101 Parent bylaws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 43:102	Company officer election
§ 43:103	Company officer resignation
§ 43:104	Company incumbency
§ 43:105	Parent officer election
§ 43:106	Parent officer resignation
§ 43:107	Parent incumbency
§ 43:108	Local counsel
§ 43:109	Duly authorized, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 43:110	Bylaw of the company
§ 43:111	Scope of the company's business
§ 43:112	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 43:113	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 43:114	Parents
§ 43:115	Parent's bylaws
§ 43:116	Incumbency of the company's officers
§ 43:117	Incumbency of parent's officers
§ 43:118	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 43:119	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 43:120	Due delivery
§ 43:121	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 43:122	—From transfer agent
§ 43:123	—From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted

PART XV. NO BREACH OF CHARTER

CHAPTER 44. NO BREACH OF CHARTER, BYLAWS, OR CONTRACTS

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 44:1	Opinion
§ 44:2	Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 44:3	Local counsel
§ 44:4	Public officials
§ 44:5	Representation in the agreement
§ 44:6	Officer's certificate
§ 44:7	Material agreements
§ 44:8	Financial covenants
§ 44:9	Genuineness
§ 44:10	Supermajority vote
§ 44:11	Special counsel
§ 44:12	Limit on jurisdictions
§ 44:13	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 44:14	Certificate from accountants
§ 44:15	Officer's certificate from the trustee

III. PROCEDURES

- § 44:16 Charter
- § 44:17 Bylaws
- § 44:18 Copies of agreements
- § 44:19 Comparison
- § 44:20 Related agreements
- § 44:21 Officer election
- § 44:22 Officer resignation
- § 44:23 Incumbency
- § 44:24 Local counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 44:25 Material contracts
- § 44:26 Bylaws of the company
- § 44:27 Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XVI. VALIDITY OF NOTES

CHAPTER 45. NOTES ARE DULY AUTHORIZED, EXECUTED, AUTHENTICATED, ISSUED, AND DELIVERED; ARE LEGAL, VALID, BINDING, AND ENFORCEABLE; AND ARE ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS OF THE NOTE AGREEMENT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 45:1 Opinion
- § 45:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 45:3 Local counsel
- § 45:4 Public officials
- § 45:5 Representation in the note agreement
- § 45:6 Officer's certificate
- § 45:7 Exceptions to opinion
- § 45:8 Other forms of opinion
- § 45:9 Charter provision
- § 45:10 Enforceable qualification
- § 45:11 Reasonable enforcement
- § 45:12 Omnibus qualification
- § 45:13 Lost certificates
- § 45:14 Genuineness
- § 45:15 Special counsel
- § 45:16 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 45:17 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 45:18 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 45:19 Real estate sales
- § 45:20 Environmental and similar matters

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:21 Certificate from accountants
- § 45:22 Officer's certificate from the trustee

III. PROCEDURES

A. DUE AUTHORIZATION

- § 45:23 Laws
- § 45:24 Charter
- § 45:25 Bylaws
- § 45:26 Director resolutions
- § 45:27 Stockholder resolutions
- § 45:28 Listing requirements
- § 45:29 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 45:30 Type of business
- § 45:31 Special laws
- § 45:32 Laws
- § 45:33 Terms of notes and the note agreement
- § 45:34 Related agreements
- § 45:35 Other documents
- § 45:36 Lost certificates
- § 45:37 Comparison
- § 45:38 Secretary's certificate
- § 45:39 Parent charter
- § 45:40 Parent bylaws
- § 45:41 Company officer election
- § 45:42 Company officer resignation
- § 45:43 Company incumbency
- § 45:44 Parent officer election
- § 45:45 Parent officer resignation
- § 45:46 Parent incumbency
- § 45:47 Local counsel
- § 45:48 Corporate existence
- § 45:49 Corporate power
- § 45:50 Conformity with charter and bylaws

B. VALID EXECUTION

- § 45:51 Valid execution
- § 45:52 Listing requirements

C. VALID AUTHENTICATION

- § 45:53 Laws
- § 45:54 Charter
- § 45:55 Bylaws
- § 45:56 Listing requirements
- § 45:57 Director resolutions
- § 45:58 Stockholder resolutions
- § 45:59 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 45:60 Type of business
- § 45:61 Special laws
- § 45:62 Laws

§ 45:63	Terms of indenture and form of debenture
§ 45:64	Related agreements
§ 45:65	Secretary's certificate
§ 45:66	Parent charter
§ 45:67	Parent bylaws
§ 45:68	Authenticating trustee
§ 45:69	Comparison
§ 45:70	—Authority
§ 45:71	—Seal
§ 45:72	—Formalities
§ 45:73	Incumbency
§ 45:74	Company officer election
§ 45:75	Company officer resignation
§ 45:76	Company incumbency
§ 45:77	Parent officer election
§ 45:78	Parent officer resignation
§ 45:79	Parent incumbency
§ 45:80	Local counsel

D. VALID ISSUANCE

§ 45:81	Laws
§ 45:82	Charter
§ 45:83	Bylaws
§ 45:84	Listing requirements
§ 45:85	Director resolutions
§ 45:86	Stockholder resolutions
§ 45:87	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 45:88	Type of business
§ 45:89	Special laws
§ 45:90	Laws
§ 45:91	Usury
§ 45:92	Terms of the note agreement
§ 45:93	Method of issuance
§ 45:94	Form of notes
§ 45:95	Form of consideration
§ 45:96	Pre-emptive rights
§ 45:97	Terms of notes and the note agreement
§ 45:98	Related agreements
§ 45:99	Consideration received
§ 45:100	Other documents
§ 45:101	Secretary's certificate
§ 45:102	Parent charter
§ 45:103	Parent bylaws
§ 45:104	Company officer election
§ 45:105	Company officer resignation
§ 45:106	Company incumbency
§ 45:107	Parent officer election
§ 45:108	Parent officer resignation
§ 45:109	Parent incumbency
§ 45:110	Local counsel
§ 45:111	Valid authorization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 45:112	Valid execution
§ 45:113	Valid authentication
§ 45:114	Valid delivery
§ 45:115	Legality, et cetera
§ 45:116	Registration provisions

E. VALID SALE

§ 45:117	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 45:118	Type of business
§ 45:119	Special laws
§ 45:120	Laws
§ 45:121	Common Law
§ 45:122	Director resolutions
§ 45:123	Stockholder resolutions
§ 45:124	Terms of the notes and the note agreement
§ 45:125	Related agreements
§ 45:126	Other documents
§ 45:127	Comparison
§ 45:128	Company officer election
§ 45:129	Company officer resignation
§ 45:130	Company incumbency
§ 45:131	Local counsel

F. VALID DELIVERY

§ 45:132	Valid delivery
§ 45:133	Terms of notes and the note agreement
§ 45:134	Valid execution
§ 45:135	Valid authentication

G. LEGAL, VALID, AND BINDING OBLIGATION

§ 45:136	Generally
----------	-----------

H. ENTITLED TO THE BENEFITS PROVIDED BY THE NOTE AGREEMENT

§ 45:137	Terms of the notes and note agreement
§ 45:138	Comparison
§ 45:139	Local counsel
§ 45:140	Legality, et cetera

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 45:141	Bylaws of the company
§ 45:142	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 45:143	Certificate for stockholder resolutions
§ 45:144	Scope of the company's business
§ 45:145	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 45:146	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 45:147	Lost certificates—No transfer agent
§ 45:148	—From transfer agent

- § 45:149 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 45:150 Parents
- § 45:151 Parent’s bylaws
- § 45:152 Incumbency of the company’s officers
- § 45:153 Incumbency of parent’s officers

PART XVII. GOVERNMENTAL FILINGS

CHAPTER 46. NO DECLARATION OR FILING WITH A GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY

I. OPINION AND MEANING

- § 46:1 Opinion
- § 46:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 46:3 Inside counsel
- § 46:4 Local counsel
- § 46:5 Public officials
- § 46:6 Representation in the agreement
- § 46:7 Officer’s certificate
- § 46:8 Other party’s impediments
- § 46:9 Jurisdictions included
- § 46:10 Typical consents, et cetera
- § 46:11 Genuineness
- § 46:12 “Actual knowledge”
- § 46:13 Knowledge of director
- § 46:14 Special counsel
- § 46:15 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 46:16 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 46:17 Real estate sales
- § 46:18 Environmental and similar matters

III. PROCEDURES

- § 46:19 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 46:20 Type of business
- § 46:21 Special laws
- § 46:22 Certificate concerning agencies
- § 46:23 Laws
- § 46:24 Federal laws
- § 46:25 Director resolutions
- § 46:26 Stockholder resolutions
- § 46:27 Terms of the Agreement
- § 46:28 Related agreements
- § 46:29 Government contracts
- § 46:30 Checklist
- § 46:31 Officer election
- § 46:32 Officer resignation
- § 46:33 Incumbency

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:34 Inside counsel
- § 46:35 Local counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 46:36 Scope of business of the company and its subsidiaries
- § 46:37 Verification that the description of the business of the company and its subsidiaries is accurate
- § 46:38 Description of the business of the company and its subsidiaries and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 46:39 Agencies and authorities with which the company and its subsidiaries deal
- § 46:40 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 46:41 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 46:42 Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XVIII. NO LITIGATION

CHAPTER 47. NO UNDISCLOSED MATERIAL LITIGATION, ARBITRATION, OR PROCEEDING

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 47:1 Opinion
- § 47:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 47:3 Inside counsel
- § 47:4 Representation in the agreement
- § 47:5 Officer's certificate
- § 47:6 Materiality definition
- § 47:7 Not necessarily material
- § 47:8 Genuineness
- § 47:9 "Actual knowledge"
- § 47:10 Knowledge of director
- § 47:11 Old certificates and back-up opinions

III. PROCEDURES

- § 47:12 Managing attorney
- § 47:13 Partner in charge
- § 47:14 Litigating partner
- § 47:15 File room
- § 47:16 Bills
- § 47:17 Billing records
- § 47:18 Your accountants' letters
- § 47:19 Memorandum to firm
- § 47:20 Other accountants' letters
- § 47:21 Inside counsel accountants' letters
- § 47:22 Representation letters
- § 47:23 Insurer's correspondence

- § 47:24 Financial statements
- § 47:25 Consult with officers
- § 47:26 Read minutes
- § 47:27 Certificate
- § 47:28 Materiality definition
- § 47:29 Material cases
- § 47:30 Immaterial cases
- § 47:31 Officer election
- § 47:32 Officer resignation
- § 47:33 Incumbency
- § 47:34 Inside counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 47:35 Litigations, arbitrations, proceedings, and investigations
- § 47:36 Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XIX. ACCURACY OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

CHAPTER 48. EFFECTIVENESS AND ACCURACY OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE 1933 ACT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 48:1 Opinion
- § 48:2 Meanings

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 48:3 Inside counsel
- § 48:4 Public officials
- § 48:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 48:6 Officer's certificate
- § 48:7 Separate letter
- § 48:8 Genuineness
- § 48:9 "Actual knowledge"
- § 48:10 Knowledge of director
- § 48:11 Confidential treatment
- § 48:12 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 48:13 Certificate from accountants
- § 48:14 Officer's certificate from the trustee

III. PROCEDURES

A. EFFECTIVENESS AND THE ABSENCE OF A STOP ORDER

- § 48:15 Order
- § 48:16 SEC telegram
- § 48:17 Certificate
- § 48:18 Officer election
- § 48:19 Officer resignation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 48:20 Incumbency

B. COMPLIANCE WITH FORM AND ACCURACY

§ 48:21 Read the registration statement
§ 48:22 Review the form
§ 48:23 Review 1933 Act industry guides
§ 48:24 Review other releases
§ 48:25 1939 Act
§ 48:26 1940 Act
§ 48:27 1935 Act
§ 48:28 Contracts
§ 48:29 Review exhibits
§ 48:30 Director questionnaire
§ 48:31 Underwriter questionnaire
§ 48:32 Company questionnaire
§ 48:33 Form T-1
§ 48:34 Underwriting agreement
§ 48:35 Officers' certificate
§ 48:36 Officer election
§ 48:37 Officer resignation
§ 48:38 Incumbency
§ 48:39 Inside counsel
§ 48:40 Stop order
§ 48:41 Security's description
§ 48:42 Exhibits

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 48:43 No stop order
§ 48:44 Incumbency of the company's directors
§ 48:45 Portion of registration statement accurate
§ 48:46 Entire registration statement accurate

PART XX. DESCRIPTION OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

CHAPTER 49. ACCURACY OF THE DESCRIPTION IN THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT OF THE SECURITY TO BE SOLD

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 49:1 Opinion
§ 49:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 49:3 Local counsel
§ 49:4 Public officials
§ 49:5 Representation in the agreement

- § 49:6 Officer's certificate
- § 49:7 Contracts investigated
- § 49:8 Lost certificates
- § 49:9 Genuineness
- § 49:10 Special counsel
- § 49:11 Limit on jurisdictions
- § 49:12 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 49:13 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 49:14 Certificate from accountants
- § 49:15 Officer's certificate from the trustee

III. PROCEDURES

- § 49:16 Governing instrument
- § 49:17 Charter
- § 49:18 New charter amendment
- § 49:19 Debt instrument
- § 49:20 Comparison
- § 49:21 Financial statements
- § 49:22 Check the registration statement
- § 49:23 Officers' certificate
- § 49:24 Comparison
- § 49:25 Pertinent jurisdictions
- § 49:26 Type of business
- § 49:27 Special laws
- § 49:28 Laws
- § 49:29 Laws
- § 49:30 Charter
- § 49:31 Bylaws
- § 49:32 Director resolutions
- § 49:33 Stockholder resolutions
- § 49:34 Related agreements
- § 49:35 Other documents
- § 49:36 Listing requirements
- § 49:37 Listing of senior security
- § 49:38 Secretary's certificate
- § 49:39 Parent charter
- § 49:40 Parent bylaws
- § 49:41 Comparison
- § 49:42 Lost certificates
- § 49:43 —No transfer agent
- § 49:44 —Transfer agent
- § 49:45 Valid stock issuance
- § 49:46 Valid debt issuance
- § 49:47 Company officer election
- § 49:48 Company officer resignation
- § 49:49 Company incumbency
- § 49:50 Parent officer election
- § 49:51 Parent officer resignation
- § 49:52 Parent incumbency
- § 49:53 Local counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 49:54 Terms of new class or series of stock
- § 49:55 Debt instruments
- § 49:56 Senior or pari passu securities
- § 49:57 Scope of the company's business
- § 49:58 Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
- § 49:59 Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 49:60 Bylaws of the company
- § 49:61 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 49:62 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 49:63 Parents
- § 49:64 Parent's bylaws
- § 49:65 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 49:66 —From transfer agent
- § 49:67 —From treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 49:68 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 49:69 Incumbency of parent's officers

PART XXI. REGISTRATION STATEMENT EXHIBITS

CHAPTER 50. PROPER EXHIBITS FILED WITH THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 50:1 Opinion
- § 50:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 50:3 Inside counsel
- § 50:4 Public officials
- § 50:5 Representation in the agreement
- § 50:6 Officer's certificate
- § 50:7 Genuineness
- § 50:8 "Actual knowledge"
- § 50:9 Knowledge of director
- § 50:10 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 50:11 SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

- § 50:12 Partner in charge
- § 50:13 Corporate partner
- § 50:14 File room
- § 50:15 Bills
- § 50:16 Billing records
- § 50:17 Registration statement
- § 50:18 Past registration statements

- § 50:19 Consult with officers
- § 50:20 Read minutes
- § 50:21 Certificate
- § 50:22 Secretary's certificate
- § 50:23 Parent charter
- § 50:24 Parent bylaws
- § 50:25 Parent procedures
- § 50:26 Consult with parent officers
- § 50:27 Consult with parent officers
- § 50:28 Parent's certificate
- § 50:29 Comparison
- § 50:30 Filed exhibits
- § 50:31 Incorporated exhibits
- § 50:32 Company officer election
- § 50:33 Company officer resignation
- § 50:34 Company incumbency
- § 50:35 Parent officer election
- § 50:36 Parent officer resignation
- § 50:37 Parent incumbency
- § 50:38 Inside counsel

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 50:39 Documents required to be filed—Company's officers
- § 50:40 Parents
- § 50:41 Parent's bylaws
- § 50:42 Documents required to be filed—Parent's officers
- § 50:43 Incumbency of the company's officers
- § 50:44 Incumbency of parent's officers

PART XXII. FORM S-3 COMPLIANCE

CHAPTER 51. COMPLIANCE WITH FORM

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 51:1 Opinion
- § 51:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 51:3 Inside counsel
- § 51:4 Local counsel
- § 51:5 Public officials
- § 51:6 Representation in the agreement
- § 51:7 Officer's certificate
- § 51:8 Financial covenants
- § 51:9 Genuineness
- § 51:10 "Actual knowledge"
- § 51:11 Knowledge of director
- § 51:12 Special counsel
- § 51:13 Limit on jurisdictions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 51:14 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 51:15 SEC No-Action Letter
- § 51:16 Certificate from accountants
- § 51:17 Letter from investment banker

III. PROCEDURES

A. FORM S-3

- § 51:18 Charter
- § 51:19 Good standing certificate
- § 51:20 Good standing telegram
- § 51:21 Organization
- § 51:22 Principal business operations
- § 51:23 Listed company—Form 10 or Form 8-A
- § 51:24 —Newspaper listing
- § 51:25 —Certificate
- § 51:26 Section 12(g) company—Form 10 or Form 8-A
- § 51:27 —Newspaper listing
- § 51:28 —Certificate
- § 51:29 Section 15(d) company—Registration statement
- § 51:30 —Online or newspaper listing
- § 51:31 —No exemptions
- § 51:32 —Certificate
- § 51:33 Subject to reporting for one year—Date of registration
- § 51:34 —Certificate
- § 51:35 Reports actually filed for one year—SEC
- § 51:36 —Company files
- § 51:37 —Certificate
- § 51:38 Reports timely—SEC
- § 51:39 —Company files
- § 51:40 —Certificate
- § 51:41 Defaults—Financial statements
- § 51:42 —Company certificate
- § 51:43 —Accountant's certificate
- § 51:44 —Certificate as to documents
- § 51:45 —Check documents
- § 51:46 Foreign private issuer—Public documents
- § 51:47 —Certificate
- § 51:48 —Other requirements
- § 51:49 —Filings
- § 51:50 Successors—Tacking
- § 51:51 —Purpose set forth in public documents
- § 51:52 —Purpose set forth in certificate
- § 51:53 —Predecessors met conditions
- § 51:54 Electronically filed reports—SEC
- § 51:55 —Company files
- § 51:56 —Certificate
- § 51:57 Cash transaction
- § 51:58 Number of nonaffiliate shares—Form 10-K
- § 51:59 Number of affiliate shares—Other documents
- § 51:60 Number of nonaffiliate shares

§ 51:61	Market price
§ 51:62	Market value and trading—Computation
§ 51:63	—Certificate
§ 51:64	Debt and preferred stock—Cash
§ 51:65	Non-convertible security
§ 51:66	Sold by the company
§ 51:67	Not sold by the company
§ 51:68	Securities listed
§ 51:69	Over-the-counter securities—Underwriter
§ 51:70	—Certificate
§ 51:71	Rights, etc
§ 51:72	Proxy information—Certificate
§ 51:73	Proof from rating agencies
§ 51:73.50	Rating—Certificate
§ 51:74	Delinquencies and other matters—Certification
§ 51:75	Limited primary offerings—Market value of securities sold
§ 51:76	—Certificate
§ 51:77	—Listing
§ 51:78	Subsidiary shares outstanding and validly issued
§ 51:79	Subsidiary shares owned by parent
§ 51:80	Majority ownership—Computation
§ 51:81	—Certificate
§ 51:82	Parent meeting conditions
§ 51:83	Guarantee valid
§ 51:84	Guarantee unlimited
§ 51:85	Related agreements
§ 51:86	Subsidiary meets requirements
§ 51:87	Parent meets requirements
§ 51:88	Guarantee—Parent requirements
§ 51:89	Guarantee valid and unlimited
§ 51:90	Well-known seasoned issuer
§ 51:91	Securities to be offered
§ 51:91.50	Payment of registration fee
§ 51:92	Majority-owned subsidiary
§ 51:92.50	General procedures

B. COMPANY OFFICER ELECTION

§ 51:93	Generally
---------	-----------

C. COMPANY OFFICER RESIGNATION

§ 51:94	Generally
---------	-----------

D. COMPANY INCUMBENCY

§ 51:95	Generally
---------	-----------

E. LOCAL COUNSEL

§ 51:96	Generally
---------	-----------

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 51:97	Scope of the company's business
---------	---------------------------------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 51:98	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 51:99	Location of operations
§ 51:100	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted
§ 51:101	Securities are listed
§ 51:102	Securities registered under section 12(g)
§ 51:103	Number of record holders
§ 51:104	Filing reports under section 15(d)
§ 51:105	Subject to reporting for three years
§ 51:106	<i>[Reserved]</i>
§ 51:107	Filed in a timely manner
§ 51:108	No defaults
§ 51:109	—From accountants
§ 51:110	Indebtedness and long term leases
§ 51:111	Foreign private issuer
§ 51:112	Purpose of succession
§ 51:113	Filed materials for three years
§ 51:114	Majority ownership
§ 51:115	Market value and trading
§ 51:116	Rating agency
§ 51:117	Asset
§ 51:118	Shell Company
§ 51:119	Quoted on NASDAQ
§ 51:120	Proxy materials sent
§ 51:121	Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XXIII. TRUST INDENTURE QUALIFICATION

CHAPTER 52. INDENTURE QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

§ 52:1	Opinion
§ 52:2	Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

§ 52:3	Public officials
§ 52:4	Representation in the agreement or questionnaire
§ 52:5	Officer's certificate
§ 52:6	Accuracy—Registration
§ 52:7	—No registration
§ 52:8	Genuineness
§ 52:9	Old certificates and back-up opinions
§ 52:10	SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

A. REGISTRATION STATEMENT

§ 52:11	Generally
---------	-----------

- § 52:12 Declared effective
- § 52:13 Stop order
- § 52:14 Form T-1
- § 52:15 Indenture conformity with the 1939 Act
- § 52:16 Trustee eligibility
- § 52:17 Conflicting interest

B. NO REGISTRATION STATEMENT

- § 52:18 Generally
- § 52:19 Order
- § 52:20 Stop order
- § 52:21 Form T-3
- § 52:22 Form T-1
- § 52:23 Indenture conformity with the 1939 Act
- § 52:24 Trustee eligibility
- § 52:25 Conflicting interest

PART XXIV. EXEMPT OFFER AND SALE

CHAPTER 53. OFFER AND SALE OF THE NOTES ARE EXEMPT UNDER 1933 ACT AND 1939 ACT

I. OPINION AND MEANINGS

- § 53:1 Opinion
- § 53:2 Meaning

II. QUALIFICATIONS

- § 53:3 Omnibus qualification
- § 53:4 Resales
- § 53:5 Genuineness
- § 53:6 Old certificates and back-up opinions
- § 53:7 SEC No-Action Letter

III. PROCEDURES

- § 53:8 Regulation D
- § 53:9 Not Regulation D—Officer's certificate
- § 53:10 —Employee's certificate
- § 53:11 —Outside solicitor's certificate
- § 53:12 —Purchaser's certificate
- § 53:13 —Investment representation
- § 53:14 —Officer election
- § 53:15 —Officer resignation
- § 53:16 —Incumbency
- § 53:17 —Evaluation

IV. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- § 53:18 Chief financial officer's certificate concerning offering
- § 53:19 Certificate from company's employees concerning offering

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 53:20	Certificate of outside individual who offered for the company
§ 53:21	Certificate of outside entity which offered for the company
§ 53:22	Certificate of prospective purchaser who is an individual
§ 53:23	Certificate of prospective purchaser which is an entity
§ 53:24	Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XXV. DIRECTOR RESOLUTIONS

CHAPTER 54. PROCEDURES REGARDING DIRECTOR RESOLUTIONS

I. PROCEDURES

§ 54:1	Introduction
§ 54:2	Laws
§ 54:3	Charter
§ 54:4	Bylaws
§ 54:5	Listing requirements
§ 54:6	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 54:7	Type of business
§ 54:8	Special laws
§ 54:9	Laws
§ 54:10	Terms of Agreement
§ 54:11	Related agreements
§ 54:12	Certified resolutions
§ 54:13	Obtain notice of meeting
§ 54:14	Check notice of meeting
§ 54:15	Affidavit of mailing
§ 54:16	Minutes
§ 54:17	Who are the directors
§ 54:18	Number of directors
§ 54:19	Qualifications of directors
§ 54:20	Interested directors
§ 54:21	Officer election
§ 54:22	Officer resignation
§ 54:23	Incumbency
§ 54:24	Local counsel
§ 54:25	Committee action

II. OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

§ 54:26	Bylaws of the company
§ 54:27	Scope of the company's business
§ 54:28	Verification that the description of the company's business is accurate
§ 54:29	Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
§ 54:30	Certificate for director resolutions
§ 54:31	Notice of directors meeting
§ 54:32	Affidavit of mailing
§ 54:33	Conflicts of directors
§ 54:34	Incumbency of the company's officers

PART XXVI. STOCKHOLDER RESOLUTIONS

CHAPTER 55. PROCEDURES REGARDING STOCKHOLDER RESOLUTIONS

I. PROCEDURES

§ 55:1	Introduction
§ 55:2	Laws
§ 55:3	Charter
§ 55:4	Bylaws
§ 55:5	Director resolutions
§ 55:6	Listing requirements
§ 55:7	Pertinent jurisdictions
§ 55:8	Type of business
§ 55:9	Special laws
§ 55:10	Laws
§ 55:11	Terms of agreement
§ 55:12	Related agreements
§ 55:13	Certified resolutions
§ 55:14	Obtain notice of meeting
§ 55:15	Check notice of meeting
§ 55:16	Affidavit of mailing
§ 55:17	Number of shares outstanding
§ 55:18	Class vote
§ 55:19	Nonvoting stock
§ 55:20	Number of votes
§ 55:21	Necessity of judges of election
§ 55:22	Actions of judges of election
§ 55:23	Necessity of written ballots
§ 55:24	Count of written ballots
§ 55:25	Comparison
§ 55:26	Form of proxy
§ 55:27	Proxies
§ 55:28	Written ballot for proxies
§ 55:29	Stockholders list
§ 55:30	Stock transfer books
§ 55:31	Comparison
§ 55:32	Stockholder of record execution
§ 55:33	Voting trust
§ 55:34	Stockholders agreements
§ 55:35	Qualifications
§ 55:36	Minutes
§ 55:37	Interested stockholders
§ 55:38	Lost certificates
§ 55:39	Director resolutions
§ 55:40	Officer election
§ 55:41	Officer resignation
§ 55:42	Incumbency
§ 55:43	Local counsel
§ 55:44	Stockholders' consent

II. OFFICER’S CERTIFICATES

- § 55:45 Bylaws of the company
- § 55:46 Certificate for director resolutions
- § 55:47 Scope of the company’s business
- § 55:48 Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate
- § 55:49 Description of the company’s business and the jurisdictions in which it is conducted
- § 55:50 Certificate for stockholder resolutions
- § 55:51 Notice of stockholders meeting
- § 55:52 Affidavit of mailing
- § 55:53 Number of shares outstanding
- § 55:54 Stockholders list
- § 55:55 Conflicts of stockholders
- § 55:56 Lost certificates—No transfer agent
- § 55:57 —From transfer agent
- § 55:58 —From Treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted
- § 55:59 Incumbency of the Company’s officers

PART XXVII. LOCAL COUNSEL

CHAPTER 56. PROCEDURES REGARDING OPINIONS OF LOCAL COUNSEL

- § 56:1 Introduction
- § 56:2 Choosing local counsel
- § 56:3 Conflict
- § 56:4 Draft of opinion
- § 56:5 Preclearing opinion
- § 56:6 Closing date

PART XXVIII. SPECIAL COUNSEL

CHAPTER 57. PROCEDURES REGARDING OPINIONS OF SPECIAL COUNSEL

- § 57:1 Introduction
- § 57:2 Choosing special counsel
- § 57:3 Conflict
- § 57:4 Draft of opinion
- § 57:5 Preclearing opinion
- § 57:6 Closing date

PART XXIX. RULE 144

CHAPTER 58. RULE 144 OPINIONS AND RELATED MATTERS

- § 58:1 Rule 144
- § 58:2 Forms for Rule 144 sales
- § 58:3 —Form of seller’s letter—Sales by an affiliate or a person who was an

- affiliate within 90 days before the sale—1934 Act reporting company—
Shares
- § 58:4 — — —Non-reporting 1934 Act company—Shares
- § 58:5 — — —1934 Act reporting company—Debt securities
- § 58:6 — — —Non-reporting 1934 Act company—Debt securities
- § 58:7 — — —Sales by a non-affiliate and who was not an affiliate within 90 days
before the sale—1934 Act reporting company—All restricted securities
- § 58:8 — — —Non-reporting 1934 Act company—All restricted securities
- § 58:9 Form 144
- § 58:10 Forms for Rule 144 sales—Form of broker’s letter—Sales by an affiliate or
a person who was an affiliate within 90 days before the sale—Broker’s
transactions—Shares
- § 58:11 — — —Market makers—Shares
- § 58:12 — — —Riskless principal—Shares
- § 58:13 — — —Debt securities
- § 58:14 — — —Sales by a non-affiliate and who was not an affiliate within 90 days
before the sale—Shares and debt securities
- § 58:15 —Form of opinion of seller’s counsel—Sales by an affiliate or a person
who was an affiliate within 90 days before the sale—When a Form 144 is
required to be filed—All restricted securities
- § 58:16 — — —When a Form 144 is not required to be filed—All restricted
securities
- § 58:17 — — —Sales by a non-affiliate and who was not an affiliate within 90 days
before the sale—When a Form 144 is required to be filed—All restricted
securities
- § 58:18 — — —When a Form 144 is not required to be filed—All restricted
securities
- § 58:19 —Form of letter of company counsel—Sales by all persons—All restricted
securities
- § 58:20 Form of company certificate of compliance with reporting requirements—
1934 Act reporting company
- § 58:21 Form of certificate re “affiliate” status

PART XXX. ACCOUNTANTS’ LETTERS

CHAPTER 59. ACCOUNTANTS’ LETTERS

- § 59:1 Memorandum to lawyers in the firm
- § 59:2 Response to accountants’ letter
- § 59:3 AICPA statement on auditing standards 12: Inquiry of a client’s lawyer
concerning litigation, claims, and assessments
- § 59:4 Excerpts from statement of financial accounting standards No. 5:
Accounting for contingencies
- § 59:5 American Bar Association: Statement of policy regarding lawyers’
responses to auditors’ requests for information

Table of Laws and Rules

Index